4D LABS SEMICONDUCTORS

PIXXI

PIXXI-28 (28-Pin 6x6 QFN)
PIXXI-44 (44-Pin 8x8 QFN)

Embedded Graphics Processors

INTERNAL FUNCTIONS

Document Revision: 1.4
Document Date: 7th October 2020

PIXXI Graphics Processors – Internal Functions

Table of Contents

1. 4DGL Introduction

The 4D Labs family of embedded graphics processors (Goldelox, Picaso, Diablo16, PIXXI-28, and PIXXI-44) are powered by a highly optimised soft-core virtual engine, E.V.E. (Extensible Virtual Engine). EVE was designed and created by 4D Labs in the early 2000's, and should not be confused by FTDI's solution of EVE, which was developed a decent decade or so later.

EVE is a proprietary, high performance virtual processor with an extensive byte-code instruction set optimised to execute compiled 4DGL programs. 4DGL (4D Graphics Language) was specifically developed from ground up for the EVE engine core. It is a high-level language which is easy to learn and simple to understand yet powerful enough to tackle many embedded graphics applications.

4DGL is a graphics-oriented language allowing rapid application development. An extensive library of graphics, text and file system functions and the ease of use of a language that combines the best elements and syntax structure of languages such as C, Basic, Pascal, etc. Programmers familiar with these languages will feel right at home with 4DGL. It includes many familiar instructions such as IF..ELSE..ENDIF, WHILE..WEND, REPEAT..UNTIL, GOSUB..ENDSUB, GOTO as well as a wealth of (chip-resident) internal functions that include SERIN, SEROUT, GFX_LINE, GFX_CIRCLE and many more.

This document covers the internal (chip-resident) functions available for the PIXXI-28 and PIXXI-44 processors. This document should be used in conjunction with **"4DGL-Programmers-Reference-Manual"** document.

2. PIXXI Chip-Resident Functions

The following is a summary of chip-resident 4DGL functions within the PIXXI-28 and PIXXI-44 graphics processors.

Ctype Functions

- isdigit(char)
- isxdigit(char)
- isupper(char)
- islower(char)
- isalpha(char)
- isalnum(char)
- isprint(char)
- isspace(char)
- toupper(char)
- tolower(char)
- LObyte(var)
- HIbyte(var)
- ByteSwap(var)

Display I/O Functions

- disp_SetReg(register, data)
- disp_setGRAM(x1, y1, x2, y2)
- disp_WrGRAM(colour)
- disp_WriteControl(value)
- disp_WriteWord(value)
- disp_ReadWord(command, dummy)
- disp_Sync(line)
- disp_Disconnect()
- disp_Init()

FAT16 File Functions

- file_Error()
- file_Count(filename)
- file_Dir(filename)
- file_FindFirst(fname)
- file_FindNext()
- file_Exists(fname)
- file_Open(fname, mode)
- file_Close(handle)
- file_Read(destination, size, handle)
- file_Seek(handle, HiWord, LoWord)
- file_Index(handle, Hisize, LoSize, recordnum)
- file_Tell(handle, &HiWord, &LoWord)
- file_Write(*source, size, handle)
- file_Size(handle, &HiWord, &LoWord)
- file_Image(x, y, handle)
- file_ScreenCapture(x, y, width, height, handle)
- file_PutC(char, handle)
- file_GetC(handle)
- file_PutW(word, handle)
- file_GetW(handle)
- file_PutS(*source, handle)
- file_GetS(*string, size, handle)

- file_Erase(fname)
- file_Rewind(handle)
- file_LoadFunction(fname.4XE)
- file_Run(fname.4XE, arglistptr)
- file_Exec(fname.4XE, arglistptr)
- file_LoadImageControl(fname1, fname2, mode)
- file_Mount()
- file_MountSpeed(speed)
- file_Unmount()
- file_PlayWAV(fname)
- file_CheckUpdate(filename, options)

General Purpose Functions

- pause(time)
- lookup8(key, byteConstList)
- lookup16(key, wordConstList)
- rect_Intersect(&rect1, &rect2)
- rect_Within(&rect1, &rect2)

GPIO Functions

- pin_Set(mode, pin)
- pin_HI(pin)
- pin_LO(pin)
- pin_Read(pin)
- OW_Reset(pin)
- OW_Read(pin)
- OW_Read9(pin)
- OW_Write(pin, value)
- joystick(pin)

Graphics Functions

- gfx_Cls()
- gfx_ChangeColour(oldColour, newColour)
- gfx_Circle(x, y, radius, colour)
- gfx_CircleFilled(x, y, radius, colour)
- gfx_Line(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour)
- gfx_Hline(y, x1, x2, colour)
- gfx_Vline(x, y1, y2, colour)
- gfx_Rectangle(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour)
- gfx_RectangleFilled(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour)
- gfx_RoundRect(x1, y1, x2, y2, rad, colour)
- gfx_Polyline(n, vx, vy, colour)
- gfx_Polygon(n, vx, vy, colour)
- gfx_Triangle(x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, y3, colour)
- gfx_Dot()
- gfx_Bullet(radius)
- gfx_OrbitInit(&x_dest, &y_dest)
- gfx_Orbit(angle, distance)
- gfx_PutPixel(x, y, colour)
- gfx_GetPixel(x, y)
- gfx_MoveTo(xpos, ypos)
- gfx_MoveRel(xoffset, yoffset)
- gfx_IncX()
- gfx_IncY()

- gfx_LineTo(xpos, ypos)
- gfx_LineRel(xpos, ypos)
- gfx_BoxTo(x2, y2)
- gfx_Ellipse(x, y, xrad, yrad, colour)
- gfx_EllipseFilled(x, y, xrad, yrad, colour)
- gfx_ScreenCopyPaste(xs, ys, xd, yd, width, height)
- gfx_RGBto565(RED, GREEN, BLUE)
- gfx_332to565(COLOUR)
- gfx_TriangleFilled(x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, y3, colour)
- gfx_PolygonFilled(n, vx, vy, colour)
- gfx_Origin(x, y)
- gfx_SetClipRegion()
- gfx_ClipWindow(x1, y1, x2, y2)
- gfx_Get(mode)
- gfx_Set(function, value)
- gfx_RingSegment(x, y, Rad1, Rad2, starta, enda, colour)
- gfx_ReadGRAMarea(x1, y1, x2, y2, ptr)
- gfx_WriteGRAMarea(x1, y1, x2, y2, ptr)
- gfx_Surround(x1, y1, x2, y2, rad1, rad2, colour)
- gfx_Gradient(style, x1, y1, x2, y2, color1, color2)
- gfx_RoundGradient(style, x1, y1, x2, y2, radius, color1, color2)
- gfx_XYrotToVal(x, y, base, mina, maxa, minv, maxv)
- gfx_XYlinToVal(x, y, base, minpos, maxpos, minv, maxv)
- gfx_SpriteSet(bitmaps, colours, palette)
- gfx_BlitSprite(spritenumber, palette, xpos, ypos, orientation, preimage)
- gfx_Button(state, x, y, buttonColour, txtColour, font, txtWidth txtHeight, text)
- gfx_Button4(state, &gfx_ButtonRam, &gfx_ButtonDef)
- gfx_Switch(state, &SwitchRam, &SwitchDef)
- gfx_Slider(mode, x1, y1, x2, y2, colour, scale, value)
- gfx_Slider5(value, &SliderRam, &SliderDef)
- gfx_Dial(value, &DialRam, &DialDef)
- gfx_AngularMeter(value, &MeterRam, &MeterDef)
- gfx_Needle(value, &NeedleRam, &NeedleDef)
- gfx_Gauge(value, &GaugeRam, &GaugeDef)
- gfx_RulerGauge(value, &RulerGaugeRam, &RulerGaugeDef)
- gfx_Led(state, &LedRam, &LedDef)
- gfx_LedDigits(value, &LedDigitRam, &LedDigitDef)
- gfx_LedDigit(x, y, digitsize, oncolour, offcolour, value)
- gfx_Scale(&ScaleRam, &ScaleDef)
- gfx_Panel(state, x, y, Width, Height, Colour)
- gfx_Panel2(state, x, y, width, height, w1, w2, cl, cr)

I2C BUS Master Functions

- I2C1_Open(Speed) or I2C2_Open(Speed) or I2C3_Open(Speed)
- I2C1_Close() or I2C2_Close() or I2C3_Close()
- I2C1_Start() or I2C2_Start() or I2C3_Start()
- I2C1_Stop() or I2C2_Stop() or I2C3_Stop
- I2C1_Restart() or I2C2_Restart() or I2C3_Restart()
- I2C1_Read() or I2C2_Read() or I2C3_Read()I2C1_Stop() or I2C2_Stop() or I2C3_Stop()
- I2C1_Write(byte) or I2C2_Write(byte) or I2C3_Write(byte)
- I2C1_Ack() or I2C2_Ack() or I2C3_Ack()
- I2C1_Nack() or I2C2_Nack() or I2C3_Nack()
- I2C1_AckStatus() or I2C2_AckStatus() or I2C3_AckStatus()
- I2C1_AckPoll(control) or I2C2_AckPoll(control) or I2C3_AckPoll(control)

- I2C1_Idle() or I2C2_Idle() or I2C3_Idle()
- I2C1_Gets(buffer, size) or I2C2_Gets(buffer, size) or I2C3_Gets(buffer, size)
- I2C1_Getn(buffer, count) or I2C2_Getn(buffer, count) or I2C3_Getn(buffer, count)
- I2C1_Puts(buffer) or I2C2_Puts(buffer) or I2C3_Puts(buffer)
- I2C1_Putn(buffer, count) or I2C2_Putn(buffer, count) or I2C3_Putn(buffer, count)

Image Control Functions

- img_SetPosition(handle, index, xpos, ypos)
- img_Enable(handle, index)
- img_Disable(handle, index)
- img_Darken(handle, index)
- img_Lighten(handle, index)
- img_SetWord(handle, index, offset, word)
- img_GetWord(handle, index, offset)
- img_Show(handle, index)
- img_SetAttributes(handle, index, value)
- img_ClearAttributes(handle, index, value)
- img_Touched(handle, index)
- img_FileRead(*dest, size, handle, index)
- img_FileSeek(handle, index, HiWord, LoWord)
- img_FileIndex(handle, index, HiSize, LoSize, recordnum)
- img_FileTell(handle, index, &HiWord, &LoWord)
- img_FileSize(handle, index, &HiWord, &LoWord)
- img_FileGetC(handle, index)
- img_FileGetW(handle, index)
- img_FileGetS(*string, size, handle, index)
- img_FileRewind(handle, index)
- img_FileLoadFunction(handle, index)
- img_FileRun(handle, index, arglistptr)
- img_FileExec(handle, index, arglistptr)
- img_FilePlayWAV(handle, index)
- img_TxtFontID(handle, index)
- img_FileCheckUpdate(handle, index, options)
- img_FunctionCall(handle, index, state, &FunctionRam, &FunctionDef, FunctionArgCount, FunctionArgStringMap)
- img_FunctionFreeCache(handle)

Maths Functions

- ABS(value)
- MIN(value1, value2)
- MAX(value1, value2)
- SWAP(&var1, &var2)
- SIN(angle)
- COS(angle)
- RAND()
- SEED(number)
- SQRT(number)
- OVF()
- CY()
- umul_1616(&res32, val1, val2)
- uadd_3232(&res32, &val1, &val2)
- usub_3232(&res32, &val1, &val2)
- ucmp_3232(&val1, &val2)
- udiv_3232(&res32, val1, val2)

Media Functions (SD/SDHC Memory Card or Serial Flash chip)

- media_Init()
- media_InitSpeed(speed)
- media_SetAdd(HIword, LOword)
- media_SetSector(HIword, LOword)
- media_RdSector(Destination_Address)
- media_WrSector(Source_Address)
- media_ReadByte()
- media_ReadWord()
- media_WriteByte(byte_val)
- media_WriteWord(word_val)
- media_Flush()
- media_Image(x, y)
- media_Video(x, y)
- media_VideoFrame(x, y, frameNumber)

Memory Allocation Functions

- mem_Alloc(size)
- mem_AllocV(size)
- mem_AllocZ(size)
- mem_Realloc(&ptr, size)
- mem_Free(allocation)
- mem_Heap()
- mem_Set(ptr, char, size)
- mem_Copy(source, destination, count)
- mem_Compare(ptr1, ptr2, count)

Misc System Functions

- sys_PmmC()
- sys_Driver()

Serial (UART) Communications Functions

- setbaud(rate)
- com_SetBaud(comport, baudrate/10)
- com_Mode(Databits, parity, Stopbits, comport)
- serin()
- serout(char)
- com_Init(buffer, bufsize, qualifier)
- com_Reset()
- com_Count()
- com_Full()
- com_Error()
- com_Sync()
- com_TXbuffer(buf, bufsize,pin)
- com_TXbufferHold(state)
- com_TXcount()
- com_TXemptyEvent(function)

Sound Control Functions

- snd_Volume(var)
- snd_Pitch(pitch)
- snd_BufSize(var)
- snd_Stop()
- snd_Pause()

- snd_Continue()
- snd_Playing()
- snd_Freq(freq, duration)
- snd_RTTTL(tunePtr)

SPI Control Functions

- spi_Init(speed, input_mode, output_mode)
- spi_Read()
- spi_Write(byte)
- spi_Disable()

String Class Functions

- str_Ptr(&var)
- str_GetD(&ptr, &var)
- str_GetW(&ptr, &var)
- str_GetHexW(&ptr, &var)
- str_GetC(&ptr, &var)
- str_GetByte(ptr)
- str_GetWord(ptr)
- str_PutByte(ptr, val)
- str_PutWord(ptr, val)
- str_Match(&ptr, *str)
- str_MatchI(&ptr, *str)
- str_Find(&ptr, *str)
- str_FindI(&ptr, *str)
- str_Length(ptr)
- str_Printf(&ptr, *format)
- str_Cat(&destination, &source)
- str_CatN(&ptr, str, count)
- str_ByteMove(src, dest, count)
- str_Copy(dest, src)
- str_CopyN(dest, src, count)

System Memory Access Functions

- peekW(address)
- pokeW(address, word_value)

Text and String Functions

- txt_MoveCursor(line, column)
- putch(char)
- putstr(pointer)
- putstrCentred(xc, yc, string)
- putnum(format, value)
- print(...)
- to(outstream)
- charwidth('char')
- charheight('char')
- strwidth(pointer)
- strheight()
- strlen(pointer)
- txt_Set(function, value)

Timer Functions

- sys_T()
- sys_T_HI()
- sys_SetTimer(timernum, value)
- sys_GetTimer(timernum)
- sys_SetTimerEvent(timernum, function)
- sys_EventQueue()
- sys_EventsPostpone()
- sys_EventsResume()
- sys_DeepSleep(units)
- sys_Sleep(units)
- iterator(offset)

Touch Screen Functions

- touch_DetectRegion(x1, y1, x2, y2)
- touch_Set(mode)
- touch_Get(mode)

Widget Functions

- widget_Create(count)
- widget_Add(hndl, index, widget)
- widget_Delete(hndl, index)
- widget_Realloc(handle, n)
- widget_LoadFlash(Extra)
- widget_Show(hndl, index)
- widget_SetWord(hndl, index, offset, value)
- widget_GetWord(hndl, index, offset)
- widget_Setposition(hndl, index, xpos, ypos)
- widget_Enable(hndl, index)
- widget_Disable(hndl, index)
- widget_SetAttributes(hndl, index, value)
- widget_ClearAttributes(hndl, index, value)
- widget_Touched(hndl, index)
- widget_FontID(id)

2.1. Ctype Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- isdigit(char)
- isxdigit(char)
- isupper(char)
- islower(char)
- isalpha(char)
- isalnum(char)
- isprint(char)
- isspace(char)
- toupper(char)
- tolower(char)
- LObyte(var)
- HIbyte(var)
- ByteSwap(var)

2.1.1 isdigit(char)

Syntax	**isdigit(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Specifies the ASCII character for the test
Returns	**status**	
	status	**0**: Character is not as ASCII digit **1**: Character is an ASCII digit.
Description	Tests the character parameter and returns a 1 if the character is an ASCII digit else returns a 0. Valid range: "0123456789"	
Example		

```
func main()
    var ch;
    gfx_Cls();
    txt_Set(FONT_ID, FONT2);
    print ("Serial Input Test\n");
    print ("Download prog to flash\n");
    print ("Then use debug terminal\n");

    to(COM0); print("serial input test:\n");
  repeat
    ch := serin();
    if (ch != -1)
      print( [CHR] ch );   // if a key was received from PC,
                           // print its ascii value
      if(isdigit(ch)) print("Character is an ASCII digit\n");
      if(isxdigit(ch)) print("Character is ASCII Hexadecimal\n");
      if(isupper(ch)) print("Character is ASCII uppercase letter\n");
      if(islower(ch)) print("Character is ASCII uppercase letter\n");
      if(isalpha(ch)) print("Character is ASCII uppercase or lowercase\n");
      if(isalnum(ch)) print("Character is an ASCII Alphanumeric\n");
      if (isprint(ch)) print("Character is a printable ASCII\n");
      if (isspace(ch)) print("Character is a space type character\n");
    endif

    forever
endfunc
```

2.1.2 isxdigit(char)

Syntax	**isxdigit(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Specifies the ASCII character for the test
Returns	**status**	
	status	**0**: Character is not as ASCII hexadecimal digit **1**: Character is an ASCII hexadecimal digit.
Description	Tests the character parameter and returns a 1 if the character is an ascii hexadecimal digit else returns a 0. Valid range: "0123456789ABCDEF"	
Example	Refer to isdigit() example.	

2.1.3 isupper(char)

Syntax	**isupper(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Specifies the ASCII character for the test
Returns	**status**	
	status	**0**: Character is not an ASCII upper case letter. **1**: Character is an ASCII upper case letter.
Description	Tests the character parameter and returns a 1 if the character is an ASCII upper case letter else returns a 0. Valid range: "ABCDEF....WXYZ"	
Example	Refer to isdigit() example.	

2.1.4 islower(char)

Syntax	**islower(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Specifies the ASCII character for the test
Returns	**status**	
	status	**0**: Character is not an ASCII lower case letter **1**: Character is an ASCII lower case letter.
Description	Tests the character parameter and returns a 1 if the character is an ASCII lower case letter else returns a 0. Valid range: "abcd....wxyz"	
Example	Refer to isdigit() example.	

2.1.5 isalpha(char)

Syntax	**isalpha(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Specifies the ASCII character for the test
Returns	**status**	
	status	**0**: Character is not as ASCII lower or upper case letter. **1**: Character is an ASCII lower or upper case letter.
Description	Tests the character parameter and returns a 1 if the character is an ASCII lower or upper case letter else returns a 0. Valid range: "abcd....wxyz", “ABCD....WXYZ”	
Example	Refer to isdigit() example.	

2.1.6 isalnum(char)

Syntax	**isalnum(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Specifies the ASCII character for the test
Returns	**status**	
	status	**0**: Character is not as ASCII Alphanumeric character. **1**: Character is an ASCII Alphanumeric character.
Description	Tests the character parameter and returns a 1 if the character is an ASCII Alphanumeric else returns a 0. Valid range: "abcd....wxyz", “ABCD....WXYZ”, “0123456789”	
Example	Refer to isdigit() example.	

2.1.7 isprint(char)

Syntax	**isprint(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Specifies the ASCII character for the test
Returns	**status**	
	status	**0**: Character is not a printable ASCII character. **1**: Character is a printable ASCII character.
Description	Tests the character parameter and returns a 1 if the character is a printable ASCII character else returns a 0. Valid range: 0x20... 0x7F	
Example	Refer to isdigit() example.	

2.1.8 isspace(char)

Syntax	**isspace(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Specifies the ASCII character for the test
Returns	**status**	
	status	**0**: Character is not a space type character. **1**: Character is a space type character.
Description	Tests the character parameter and returns a 1 if the character is any one of the space type character else returns a 0. Valid range: space, formfeed, newline, carriage return, tab, vertical tab.	
Example	Refer to isdigit() example.	

2.1.9 toupper(char)

Syntax	**toupper(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Specifies the ASCII character for the test
Returns	**char**	
	char	**"ABCD...WXYZ"**: If character is a lower case letter. **char**: If character is not a lower case letter.
Description	Tests the character parameter and if the character is a lower case letter it returns the upper case equivalent else returns the passed char. Valid range: "abcd ... wxyz".	
Example		

```
func main()
    var ch, Upconvch, Loconvch;
    gfx_Cls();
    txt_Set(FONT_ID, FONT2);
    print ("Serial Input Test\n");
    print ("Download prog to flash\n");
    print ("Then use debug terminal\n");

    to(COM0); print("serial input test:\n");

    // now just stay in a loop
    repeat
    ch := serin();
    if (ch != -1)
      print( [CHR] ch );   // if a key was received from PC,
                           // print its ascii value

    if (isupper(ch))
          print("Uppercase ASCII found. Converting to lowercase");
        Loconvch := tolower(ch);
      endif
      if (islower(ch))
         print("Lowercase ASCII found. Converting to Uppercase");
         Upconvch := toupper(ch);
      endif

    endif

    forever

endfunc
```

2.1.10 tolower(char)

Syntax	**tolower(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Specifies the ASCII character for the test
Returns	**status**	
	status	**“abcd...wxyz”**: If character is an upper case letter. **char**: If character is not an upper case letter...
Description	Tests the character parameter and if the character is an upper case letter it returns the lower case equivalent else returns the passed char. Valid range : "ABCD ... WXYZ".	
Example	Refer to toupper() example.	

2.1.11 LObyte(var)

Syntax	**LObyte(var);**	
Arguments	**var**	
	var	User variable
Returns	**byte**	
	byte	Returns the lower byte (lower 8 bit) of a 16-bit variable.
Description	Returns the lower byte (lower 8 bit) of a 16-bit variable.	
Example	`myvar := LObyte(myvar2);`	

2.1.12 HIbyte(var)

Syntax	**Hibyte(var);**	
Arguments	**var**	
	var	User variable
Returns	**byte**	
	byte	Returns the upper byte (upper 8 bits) of a 16-bit variable.
Description	Returns the upper byte (upper 8 bits) of a 16-bit variable.	
Example	`myvar := HIbyte(myvar2);`	

2.1.13 ByteSwap(var)

Syntax	**ByteSwap(var);**	
Arguments	**var**	
	var	User variable
Returns	**status**	
	status	Returns the endian swapped value of a 16-bit variable.
Description	Returns the swapped upper and lower bytes of a 16-bit variable.	
Example	`myvar := ByteSwap(myvar2);`	

2.2. Display I/O Functions

These functions allow direct display access for fast blitting operations. Summary of functions in this section:

- disp_SetReg(register, data)
- disp_setGRAM(x1, y1, x2, y2)
- disp_WrGRAM(colour)
- disp_WriteControl(value)
- disp_WriteWord(value)
- disp_ReadWord(command, dummy)
- disp_Sync(line)
- disp_Disconnect()
- disp_Init()

2.2.1 disp_SetReg(register, data)

Syntax	**disp_SetReg(register, data);**	
Arguments	**register, data**	
	register	Refer to the display driver data sheet
	data	Refer to the display driver data sheet
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Sets the Display driver IC register from display driver datasheet.	

2.2.2 disp_setGRAM(x1, y1, x2, y2)

Syntax	**disp_setGRAM(x1, y1, x2, y2);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2**	
	x1, y1	Top left of the GRAM window
	x2, y2	Bottom right of the GRAM window
Returns	**the LO word of the 32 bit pixel count is returned**	
Description	Prepares the (Graphics RAM) GRAM area for user access. The lower 16 bits of the pixel count in the selected area is returned This is usually all that is needed unless GRAM area exceeds 256^2. A copy of the 32 bit value can be found in GRAM_PIXEL_COUNT_LO and GRAM_PIXEL_COUNT_HI.	
Example	`disp_setGRAM(40, 60, 100, 150);`	

2.2.3 disp_WrGRAM(colour)

Syntax	**disp_WrGRAM(colour);**	
Arguments	**colour**	
	colour	Pixel color to be populated
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Data can be written to the GRAM consecutively using this function once the GRAM access window has been setup.	
Example	`disp_WrGRAM(0xFFF0);`	

2.2.4 disp_WriteControl(value)

Syntax	**disp_WriteControl(value);**	
Arguments	**value**	
	value	Specifies the 16 bit value to be written to the display control register
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Sends a 16 bit value to the display bus. Refer to individual data sheets for the display for more information. This function is used to extend the capabilities of the user code to gain access to the the display hardware.	
Example	`disp_WriteControl(0x0FFA);`	

2.2.5 disp_WriteWord(value)

Syntax	**disp_WriteWord(value);**	
Arguments	**value**	
	value	Specifies the value to be written to the display data register
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Sends a 16 bit value to the display bus. Refer to individual data sheets for the display for more information. This function is used to extend the capabilities of the user code to gain access to the the display hardware.	
Example	`disp_WriteWord(0x7FF0);`	

2.2.6 disp_ReadWord(command, dummy)

Syntax	**disp_ReadWord("command", "dummy");**	
Arguments	**command, dummy**	
	command	Specifies the value to be read from the display data register
	dummy	Dummy byte required by for LCD read command
Returns	**Returns 16 bit value in the register.**	
Description	Read a word from the display controller.	

Example	`var val;`
	
	`val := disp_ReadWord(0, 0);`
	
	`// Notes:`
	`// - Many displays are write only`
	`// - Some SPI displays required the command be given as part of the read sequence.`
	`// - Use -1 if no command is to be written.`	

2.2.7 disp_Sync(line)

Syntax	**disp_Sync(line);**	
Arguments	**line**	
	line	Scan line
Returns	**Returns 16 bit value in the register.**	
Description	Allows the program to synchronise writing to the hardware for flicker free operation. Some experimentation may be needed to find an optimum line for disp_Sync depending on the graphics operation. The higher the value, the slower the throughput. A certain point will be reached (number of scanlines + blanking lines within the vertical retrace period) where it will just 'hang up' stopping the entire process. Eg, in 640x480 mode, if the 'lines' value is 507, operation will be slowest (as it's actually right at the end of the blanking period) and 508 will cause a hangup situation as it is above the highest scanline value. **Note:** Applies to 4.3" modules only.	

2.2.8 disp_Disconnect()

Syntax	**disp_Disconnect();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	This function disconnects the display driver pins and/or reconfigures it to achieve its lowest possible power consumption. Use after disabling peripheral power to ensure the minimal power usage by the display. **disp_Init()** should be used to reinitialise the display.

2.2.9 disp_Init()

Syntax	**disp_Init();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	This function is used to initialise the display. This is useful in a number of situations, however mainly for modules which have the ability to disable the power supply to the display for low power sleep modes. This function is required to re-initialise the display once power to the display has been restored, so the display is usable once again.

2.3. FAT16 File Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- file_Error()
- file_Count(filename)
- file_Dir(filename)
- file_FindFirst(fname)
- file_FindNext()
- file_Exists(fname)
- file_Open(fname, mode)
- file_Close(handle)
- file_Read(destination, size, handle)
- file_Seek(handle, HiWord, LoWord)
- file_Index(handle, Hisize, LoSize, recordnum)
- file_Tell(handle, &HiWord, &LoWord)
- file_Write(*source, size, handle)
- file_Size(handle, &HiWord, &LoWord)
- file_Image(x, y, handle)
- file_ScreenCapture(x, y, width, height, handle)
- file_PutC(char, handle)
- file_GetC(handle)
- file_PutW(word, handle)
- file_GetW(handle)
- file_PutS(*source, handle)
- file_GetS(*string, size, handle)
- file_Erase(fname)
- file_Rewind(handle)
- file_LoadFunction(fname.4XE)
- file_Run(fname.4XE, arglistptr)
- file_Exec(fname.4XE, arglistptr)
- file_LoadImageControl(fname1, fname2, mode)
- file_Mount()
- file_MountSpeed(speed)
- file_Unmount()
- file_PlayWAV(fname)
- file_CheckUpdate(filename, options)

2.3.1 file_Error()

Syntax	**file_Error();**		
Arguments	**none**		
Returns	**Error Code**		
	ERROR CODE	**ERROR NUMBER**	**ERROR DESCRIPTION**
	FE_OK	**0**	**IDE Function Succeeded**
	FE_IDE_ERROR	**1**	**IDE command execution error**
	FE_NOT_PRESENT	**2**	**CARD not present**
	FE_PARTITION_TYPE	**3**	**WRONG partition type, not FAT16**
	FE_INVALID_MBR	**4**	**MBR sector invalid signature**
	FE_INVALID_BR	**5**	**Boot Record invalid signature**
	FE_MEDIA_NOT_MNTD	**6**	**Media not mounted**
	FE_FILE_NOT_FOUND	**7**	**File not found in open for read**
	FE_INVALID_FILE	**8**	**File not open**
	FE_FAT_EOF	**9**	**Fat attempt to read beyond EOF**
	FE_EOF	**10**	**Reached the end of file**
	FE_INVALID_CLUSTER	**11**	**Invalid cluster value > maxcls**
	FE_DIR_FULL	**12**	**All root dir entry are taken**
	FE_MEDIA_FULL	**13**	**All clusters in partition are taken**
	FE_FILE_OVERWRITE	**14**	**A file with same name exist already**
	FE_CANNOT_INIT	**15**	**Cannot init the CARD**
	FE_CANNOT_READ_MBR	**16**	**Cannot read the MBR**
	FE_MALLOC_FAILED	**17**	**Malloc could not allocate the FILE struct**
	FE_INVALID_MODE	**18**	**Mode was not r.w.**
	FE_FIND_ERROR	**19**	**Failure during FILE search**
	FE_INVALID_FNAME	**20**	**Invalid Filename**
	FE_INVALID_MEDIA	**21**	**bad media**
	FE_SECTOR_READ_FAIL	**22**	**Sector Read fail**
	FE_SECTOR_WRITE_FAIL	**23**	**Sector write fail**
Description	Returns the most recent error code or 0 if there were no errors.		
Example	`e := file_Error();`		

2.3.2 file_Count(filename)

Syntax	**file_Count(filename);**	
Arguments	**filename**	
	filename	Name of the file(s) for the search (passed as a string)
Returns	**Count**	
	Count	**Number of files that match the criteria.**
Description	Returns number of files found that match the criteria. The wild card character '*****'matches up with any combination of allowable characters and '**?**' matches up with any single allowable character.	
Example	`count := file_Count("*.4XE"); //Returns number of files with ".4XE"`	

2.3.3 file_Dir(filename)

Syntax	**file_Dir(filename);**	
Arguments	**filename**	
	filename	Name of the file(s) for the search (passed as a string)
Returns	**Count**	
	Count	**Number of files found that match the criteria.**
Description	Streams a string of file names that agree with the search key. Returns number of files found that match the criteria. The wild card character '*****' matches up with any combination of allowable characters and '**?**' matches up with any single allowable character.	
Example	`count := file_Dir("*.4XE"); //Returns number of files with ".4XE".`	

2.3.4 file_FindFirst(fname)

Syntax	**file_FindFirst(fname);**	
Arguments	**fname**	
	fname	Name of the file(s) for the search (passed as a string)
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**1: If at least one file exists that satisfies the criteria.** **0: If no file satisfies the criteria.**
Description	Returns true if at least one file exists that satisfies the file argument. Wildcards are usually used so if file_FindFirst returns true, further tests can be made using **file_FindNext()** to find all the files that match the wildcard class. Note that the stream behaviour is the same as **file_Dir()**.	

Example	`if (file_FindFirst("*.4XE"))`
	`  print("File Found") ;`
	`endif`	

2.3.5 file_FindNext()

Syntax	**file_FindNext();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**1: If more files exist that satisfy the criteria set in the file_FindFirst(fname).** **0: If no more files satisfy the criteria set in the file_FindFirst(fname)**
Description	Returns true if more file exists that satisfies the file argument that was given for file_FindFirst. Wildcards must be used for **file_FindFirst()**, else this function will always return zero as the only occurence will have already been found. Note that the stream behaviour is the same as **file_Dir()**.	

Example	`while ((file_FindNext())`
	`  filecount++;`
	`wend`	

2.3.6 file_Exists(fname)

Syntax	**file_Exists(fname);**	
Arguments	**fname**	
	fname	Name of the file for the search (passed as a string)
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**1: File found** **0: File not found**
Description	Tests for the existence of the file provided with the search key. Returns TRUE if found.	

Example	`if (file_Exists("fil1.4XE"))`
	`  print("File Found") ;`
	`endif`	

2.3.7 file_Open(fname, mode)

Syntax	**file_Open(fname, mode);**	
Arguments	**fname, mode**	
	fname	Name of the file to be opened (passed as a string)
	mode	**FILE_READ**: 'r' **FILE_WRITE**: 'w' **FILE_APPEND**: 'a'
Returns	**handle**	
	handle	**Returns handle if file exists. Sets internal file error number accordingly (0 if no errors).**
Description	Returns handle if file exists. The file"handle" created is now used as reference for "filename" for further file functions such as **file_Close()**, etc. For FILE_WRITE and FILE_APPEND modes ('w' and 'a') the file is created if it does not exist. If the file is opened for append and it already exists, the file pointer is set to the end of the file ready for appending, else the file pointer will be set to the start of the newly created file. If the file was opened successfully, the internal error number is set to 0 (ie: - no errors) and can be read with the **file_Error()** function.. For FILE_READ mode ('r') the file must exist else a null handle (0) is returned and the 'file not found' error number is set which can be read with the **file_Error()** function. **Note:** If a file is opened for write mode 'w', and the file already exists, the operation will fail. Unlike C and some other languages where the file will be erased ready for re-writing when opened for writing, 4DGL offers a simple level of protection that ensures that a file must be purposely erased before being re-written. **Note:** Beginning with the v4.0 PmmC a file opened with FILE_APPEND may be randomly read and or written. Also any altered file will have the Archive bit set in the directory entry.
Example	`handle := file_Open("myfile.txt", 'r');`	

2.3.8 file_Close(handle)

Syntax	**file_Close(handle);**	
Arguments	**handle**	
	handle	the file handle that was created by file_Open("fname") which is now used as reference (handle) for "fname" for further file functions such as in this function to close the file.
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns TRUE if file closed, FALSE if not.**
Description	Closes file created by **file_Open()**.	
Example	`res := file_Close(hndl);`	

2.3.9 file_Read(destination, size, handle)

Syntax	**file_Read(*destination, size, handle);**	
Arguments	**destination, size, handle**	
	destination	Destination memory buffer, this is a normal word aligned address
	size	Number of bytes to be read
	handle	The handle that references the file to be read.
Returns	**count**	
	count	**Returns the number of characters read.**
Description	Reads the number of bytes specified by "**size**" from the file referenced by "**handle**" into a destination memory buffer.	
Example	`res := file_Read(memblock, 20, hndl);`	

2.3.10 file_Seek(handle, HiWord, LoWord)

Syntax	**file_Seek(handle, HiWord, LoWord);**	
Arguments	**handle, HiWord, LoWord**	
	handle	The handle that references the file
	HiWord	Contains the upper 16bits of the memory pointer into the file
	LoWord	Contains the lower 16bits of the memory pointer into the file
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns TRUE if ok, usually ignored**
Description	Places the file pointer at the required position in a file that has been opened in '**r**' (read) or '**a**' (append) mode. In append mode, file_Seek does not expand a filesize, instead, the file pointer (handle) is set to the end position of the file, eg:- assuming the file size is 10000 bytes, file_Seek(handle, 0, 0x1234); will set the file position to 0x00001234 (byte position 4660) for the file handle, so subsequent data may be read from that position onwards with file_GetC(...), file_GetW(...), file_GetS(...), or an image can be displayed with file_Image(...). Conversely, file_PutC(...), file_PutW(...) and file_PutS(...) can write to the file at the position. A **FE_EOF** (end of file error) will occur if you try to write or read past the end of the file.	
Example	`res := file_Seek(hSource, 0x0000, 0x1234);`	

2.3.11 file_Index(handle, Hisize, LoSize, recordnum)

Syntax	**file_Index(handle, Hisize, LoSize, recordnum);**	
Arguments	**handle, Hisize, LoSize, recordnum**	
	handle	The handle that references the file
	Hisize	Contains the upper 16bits of the size of the file records.
	LoSize	Contains the lower 16bits of the size of the file records.
	recordnum	The index of the required record
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns TRUE if ok, usually ignored**
Description	Places the file pointer at the position in a file that has been opened in '**r**' (read) or '**a**' (append) mode. In append mode, file_Index does not expand a filesize, instead, the file pointer (handle) is set to the end position of the file, eg:- assuming the record size is 100 bytes, file_Index(handle, 0, 100, 22); will set the file position to 2200 for the file handle, so subsequent data may be read from that position onwards with file_GetC(...), file_GetW(...), file_GetS(...), or an image can be displayed with file_Image(...). Conversely, file_PutC(...), file_PutW(...) and file_PutS(...) can write to the file at the position. A **FE_EOF** (end of file error) will occur if you try to write or read past the end of the file.	
Example	`res := file_Index(hSource, 0, 100, 22) ;`	

2.3.12 file_Tell(handle, &HiWord, &LoWord)

Syntax	**file_Tell(handle, &HiWord, &LoWord);**	
Arguments	**handle, &HiWord, &LoWord**	
	handle	The handle that references the file
	HiWord	Contains the upper 16bits of the memory pointer into the file
	LoWord	Contains the lower 16bits of the memory pointer into the file
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns TRUE if ok, usually ignored**
Description	Returns the current value of the file pointer.	
Example	`res := file_Tell(hSource, HIptr, LOptr) ;`	

2.3.13 file_Write(*source, size, handle)

Syntax	**file_Write(*source, size, handle);**	
Arguments	**source, size, handle**	
	source	Source memory buffer, this is a byte aligned string pointer
	size	Number of bytes to be written.
	handle	The handle that references the file to write.
Returns	**count**	
	count	**Returns the number of bytes written.**
Description	Writes the number of bytes specified by "**size**" from the source buffer into the file referenced by "**handle**".	
Example	`res := file_Write(memblock, 20, hndl1);`	

2.3.14 file_Size(handle, &HiWord, &LoWord)

Syntax	**file_Size(handle, &HiWord, &LoWord);**	
Arguments	**handle, HiWord, LoWord**	
	handle	The handle that references the file.
	HiWord	Contains the upper 16bits of the file size.
	LoWord	Contains the lower 16bits of the file size.
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns TRUE if ok, usually ignored.**
Description	Reads the 32 bit file size and stores it into two variables	
Example	`res := file_Size(hSource, sizeHi, sizeLo);`	

2.3.15 file_Image(x, y, handle)

Syntax	**file_Image(x, y, handle);**	
Arguments	**x, y, handle**	
	x	X-position of the image to be displayed
	y	Y-position of the image to be displayed
	handle	The handle that references the file containing the image(s)
Returns	Returns a copy of the file_Error() error code	
Description	Display an image from the file stream at screen location specified by x, y (top left corner). If there is more than 1 image in the file, it can be accessed with **file_Seek(...)**.	
Example	`file_Image(x, y, handle);`	

2.3.16 file_ScreenCapture(x, y, width, height, handle)

Syntax	**file_ScreenCapture(x, y, width, height, handle);**	
Arguments	**x, y, width, height, handle**	
	x	X-position of the image to be captured
	y	Y-position of the image to be captured
	width	Width of the area to be captured.
	height	Height of the area to be captured.
	handle	The handle that references the file to store the image(s)
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns 0 if function successful.**
Description	Save an image of the screen shot to file at the current file position. The image can later be displayed with **file_Image(...)**. The file may be opened in append mode to accumulate multiple images. Later, the images can be displayed with **file_Seek(...)**. The image is saved from x, y (with respect to top left corner), and the capture area is determined by "width" and "height".	
Example		

```
file_Mount();
hFile := file_Open("test.img", 'a'); // open a file to save the image
file_ScreenCapture(20,20,100,100, hFile);// save an area
file_ScreenCapture(0,0,50,50, hFile);    // (save another area)
file_Close(hFile);                       // now close the file

// and to display the saved area(s)

hFile := file_Open("test.img", 'r');    // open the saved file
file_Image(20,180, hFile);              // display the image
file_Image(150,180, hFile);             // (display the next image)
file_Close(hFile);
file_Unmount();                         // finished with file system
```

2.3.17 file_PutC(char, handle)

Syntax	**file_PutC(char, handle);**	
Arguments	**char, handle**	
	char	Data byte about to be written.
	handle	The handle that references the file to be written to.
Returns	**BytesWritten**	
	BytesWritten	Returns the number of bytes written
Description	This function writes the byte specified by "**char**" to the file, at the position indicated by the associated file-position pointer and advances the pointer appropriately (incremented by 1). The file must be previously opened with 'w' (write) or 'a' (append) modes.	
Example	`file_PutC('A', hndl);`	

2.3.18 file_GetC(handle)

Syntax	**file_GetC(handle);**	
Arguments	**handle**	
	handle	The handle that references the file.
Returns	**byte**	
	byte	**Returns the data byte read from the file.**
Description	This function reads a byte from the file, at the position indicated by the associated file-position pointer and advances the pointer appropriately (incremented by 1). The file must be previously opened with 'r' (read) mode.	
Example	`mychar := file_GetC(hndl);`	

2.3.19 file_PutW(word, handle)

Syntax	**file_PutW(word, handle);**	
Arguments	**word, handle**	
	word	Data about to be written
	handle	The handle that references the file to be written to.
Returns	**BytesWritten**	
	BytesWritten	Returns the number of bytes written
Description	This function writes word sized (2 bytes) data specified by "**word**" to the file, at the position indicated by the associated file-position pointer and advances the pointer appropriately (incremented by 2). The file must be previously opened with 'w' (write) or 'a' (append) modes.	
Example	`file_PutW(0x1234, hndl);`	

2.3.20 file_GetW(handle)

Syntax	**file_GetW(handle);**	
Arguments	**handle**	
	handle	The handle that references the file.
Returns	**Word**	
	Word	**Returns word sized data read from the file.**
Description	This function reads a word (2 bytes) from the file, at the position indicated by the associated file-position pointer and advances the pointer appropriately (incremented by 2). The file must be previously opened with 'r' (read) mode.	
Example	`myword := file_GetW(hndl);`	

2.3.21 file_PutS(*source, handle)

Syntax	**file_PutS(*source, handle);**	
Arguments	**source, handle**	
	source	A pointer to the string to be written.
	handle	The handle that references the file to be written to.
Returns	**count**	
	count	**Returns the number of characters written (excluding the null terminator).**
Description	This function writes an **ASCIIZ** (null terminated) string from a buffer specified by "***source**" to the file, at the position indicated by the associated file-position pointer and advances the pointer appropriately. The file must be previously opened with 'w' (write) or 'a' (append) modes.	
Example	`file_PutS(mystring, hndl);`	

2.3.22 file_GetS(*string, size, handle)

Syntax	**file_GetS(*string, size, handle);**	
Arguments	**string, size, handle**	
	string	Destination buffer
	size	The maximum number of bytes to be read from the file.
	handle	The handle that references the file.
Returns	**Count**	
	Count	**Returns the number of characters read from file (excluding the null teminator)**
Description	This function reads a line of text to a buffer (specified by "***string**") from a file at the current file position indicated by the associated file-position pointer and advances the pointer appropriately. Characters are read until either a newline or an EOF is received or until the specified maximum "**size**" is reached. In all cases, the string is null terminated. The file must be previously opened with 'r' (read) mode.	
Example	`res := file_GetS(mystring, 80, hndl);`	

2.3.23 file_Erase(fname)

Syntax	**file_Erase(fname);**	
Arguments	**fname**	
	fname	Name of the file to be erased
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns 1 if successful, otherwise 0**
Description	This function erases a file on the disk. **Note:** Note: If the function fails, the approprialte error number is set in file_Error() and will usually be error 19, "failure during FILE search".	
Example	`res := file_Erase("myfile.txt");`	

2.3.24 file_Rewind(handle)

Syntax	**file_Rewind(handle);**	
Arguments	**handle**	
	handle	The handle that references the file
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns TRUE if ok, usually ignored**
Description	Resets the file pointer to the beginning of a file that has been opened in '**r**' (read), '**w**', or '**a**' (append) mode.	
Example	`res := file_Rewind(hSource);`	

2.3.25 file_LoadFunction(fname.4XE)

Syntax	**file_LoadFunction(fname.4XE);**	
Arguments	**fname.4XE**	
	fname.4XE	Name of the 4DGL application program that is about to be loaded into RAM.
Returns	**Pointer**	
	Pointer	**Returns a pointer to the memory allocation where the function has been loaded from file which can be then used as a function call.**
Description	Load a function or program from disk and return a function pointer to the allocation. The function can then be invoked just like any other function would be called via a function pointer. Parameters may be passed to it in a conventional way. The function may be discarded at any time when no longer required, thus freeing its memory resources. The loaded function can be discarded with **mem_Free(..)**. Note that any pointer references passed to the child function may not include references to the parents DATA statements or any static string references. Any string or array information must be in the parent's global or local memory space. The reason for this is that DATA statements and static strincs are contained in the parents CODE segment, and cannot be accessed by the child process.	

Example1	`var titlestring[20];`
	`var textstring[20];`
	`to(titlestring); putstr("My Window Title");`
	`to (textstring); putstr("My Special Message");`
	`popupWindow := file_LoadFunction("popupWindow1.4fn");`
	`if(!popupWindow)goto LoadFunctionFailed;//could not load the function`
	
	`//then elsewhere in your program`
	`res := popupWindow(MYMODE,titlestring,textstring);`
	`if(res == QUIT_APPLICATION) goto exitApp;`
	
	`//Later in your program, when popupWindow is no longer required`
	`//for the application`
	
	`res := mem_Free(popupWindow);`
	`if(!res) goto FreeFunctionFailed; //should never happen if memory not`
	`//corrupted`	

Example2	`var fncHandle;   //a var for a handle to sliders2.4dg`
	`var slidervals; //reference var to access global vars in sliders.4dg`
	
	`fncHandle := file_LoadFunction("sliders2.4xe"); // load the function`
	`slidervals := fncHandle&0x7FFF;    // note that memory allocations`
	`//for transient programs are biased with 8000h which must be removed.`
	`slidervals++;  // note that all globals start at '1'`
	
	`slidervals[0] := 25;   // set sliders to initial positions`
	`slidervals[1] := 20;`
	`slidervals[2] := 30;`
	`slidervals[3] := 15;`
	`slidervals[4] := 35;`
	`slidervals[5] := 20;`
	`slidervals[6] := 40;`
	`slidervals[7] := 25;`
	`slidervals[8] := 45;`	

```
slidervals[9] := 5;

r := fncHandle();     // activate the function

print("Return value = 0x", [HEX] r,"\n");

// print the  values, they may have changed
print("Slider 1  ", slidervals[0]," Slider 2  ", slidervals[1],"\n");
print("Slider 3  ", slidervals[2]," Slider 4  ", slidervals[3],"\n");
print("Slider 5  ", slidervals[4]," Slider 6  ", slidervals[5],"\n");
print("Slider 7  ", slidervals[6]," Slider 8  ", slidervals[7],"\n");
print("Slider 9  ", slidervals[8]," Slider 10 ", slidervals[9],"\n");

mem_Free(fncHandle);  // done with sliders, release its memory
```

2.3.26 file_Run(fname.4XE, arglistptr)

Syntax	**file_Run(fname.4XE, arglistptr);**	
Arguments	**fname.4XE, arglistptr**	
	fname.4XE	Name of the 4DGL child program to be loaded into RAM and executed.
	arglistptr	Pointer to the list of arguments to pass to the new program.
Returns	**Value**	
	Value	**Returns the value from main in the called program.**
Description	Any memory allocations in the main FLASH program are released, however, the stack and globals are maintained. The function 'main' in the called program accepts the arguments, if any. If arglistptr is 0, no arguments are passed, else arglistptr points to an array, the first element containing the number of additional elements in the array which contain the arguments. The disk does not need to be mounted, file_Run automatically mounts the drive.	
Example		

```
#inherit "4DGL_16bitColours.fnc"
#inherit "FONT4.fnt"

#constant MAXBUTTONS 30 // for now, maximum number of buttons we want
                    // (also sets maximum number of files we can exec)

#STACK 500
//stack must be large enough to be shared with called program
#MODE RUNFLASH
// This is a 'top down' main program and must be run from FLASH

//--------------------------------------------------------------------//
local global variables
//--------------------------------------------------------------------
// NB:- demo assigns all arrays to MAXBUTTONS.
// The arrays could be dynamically assigned to minimise memory usage.
// There is break even point between extra code and smallish arrays.
var keyval;       // 0 if no key pressed else 1-n
var filenames;    // pointer to byte array that holds the filenames

var buttontexts[MAXBUTTONS]; // pointers into the filenames array
//holds the filenames we use as button text

var vButtonState[MAXBUTTONS];
//button state flag( bit 0 = up:down state)
var vOldButtonState[MAXBUTTONS];
// OLD button state flags (bit 0 = up:down state)

// (we keep 2 copies so we can test for a state change and only redraw when
a state change occurs)

var touchX1[MAXBUTTONS];           // touch regions for the buttons
var touchY1[MAXBUTTONS];
var touchX2[MAXBUTTONS];
var touchY2[MAXBUTTONS];

var btnTextColor;                        // button text colour
var btnBtnColor;                         // button background colour
```

```
var buttoncount;                    // actual number of buttons created (set
by number of *.4XE files we find on drive)

var tempstr[20];                // general purpose string, 40 bytes

#DATA
 byte fred 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12
#END

/*=================================================================
Redraw the button matrix. Only draw buttons that have changed state.
The top lef corner of the button matrix is set with the xorg and yorg
parameters depending on the font and text string width, the button matrix
dynamically resizes.
Parameters:-
maxwidth    = rhs from xorg (in pixels) to cause wrap at rhs
maxwidth    = maximum matrix width (in pixel units)
buttoncount = number of buttons to display
font        = FONT1 to FONT4
xorg:yorg   = top left corner of button array
NB:- The  touch detect matrix array is updated when any button changes state.
When you need to draw the matrix for the first instance of the matrix, you
must
call with mode = 1 to instantiate the buttons.
call with mode = 0 for normal button action.
=================================================================*/

func redraw(var bcount, var font, var xorg, var yorg, var maxwidth, var mode
)

    var xgap, ygap, n, x1, y1, x2, y2;

    xgap := 2;
    ygap := 2;
    x1 := xorg;
    y1 := yorg;

    // if first, set all the buttons to the up state
    if (mode)
        n := 0;
        repeat
            vButtonState[n]:=UP;
// set all the buttons to inverse state
            vOldButtonState[n]:=DOWN;
// so we guarantee they are all drawn in the 'up' state (not pressed)
        until(++n >= buttoncount);
    endif

// check all the button states, if a change occured, draw the new button
state and update the touch detect matrix array
    n := 0;
    repeat
        // if the button state has changed
        if ( vButtonState[n] != vOldButtonState[n])
            vOldButtonState[n] := vButtonState[n];

            // if we already have all the co-ordinates, use them
            if (!mode)
                x1 := touchX1[n];
                y1 := touchY1[n];
                x2 := touchX2[n];
                y2 := touchY2[n];
            endif

            // draw the button
            gfx_Button( vButtonState[n], x1, y1, btnBtnColor, btnTextColor,
font, 1, 1, buttontexts[n] );
```

```
            // update the touch screen regions only during first build
             if (mode)
                 x2 := gfx_Get(RIGHT_POS);
                 y2 := gfx_Get(BOTTOM_POS);

                 touchX1[n] := x1;
                 touchY1[n] := y1;
                 touchX2[n] := x2;
                 touchY2[n] := y2;

                 // calculate next button position
                 x1 := x2 + xgap;
                 if (x1 >= xorg + maxwidth)
                     x1 := xorg;
                     y1 := y2 + ygap;
                 endif
             endif

        endif
    until (++n >= buttoncount);
endfunc

//=====================================================================
// do something with the key data
// In this example, we reconstitute the button name to a file name
// by appending ".4XE" and then call the file_Run command to
// run an application.
//=====================================================================
func sendkey()
    var p;

    p := buttontexts[keyval-1];
    to(tempstr); str_Printf(&p, "%s.4XE");

    txt_Set(TEXT_OPACITY, OPAQUE);
    txt_Set(FONT_ID , FONT4);
    txt_MoveCursor(3, 0);

    print ("                  ");

    if(file_Exists(str_Ptr(tempstr)))
        touch_Set(TOUCH_DISABLE);          // disable the touch screen
        txt_Set(TEXT_COLOUR, ORANGE);
        print ("\rRUN: ", [STR] tempstr );// run the required program
        pause(500);
        gfx_Cls();
        file_Run(str_Ptr(tempstr),0);   // just run the prog, no args
     else
        txt_Set(TEXT_COLOUR, RED);
        print ("\rFAULT: ", [STR] tempstr );  // run required program
        pause(1000);
    endif

endfunc

//=====================================================================
// convert the touch co-ordinates to a key value
// returns 0 if no key down else return index 1..n of button
//=====================================================================
func readKeys(var x, var y)

    var n, x1, y1, x2, y2, r;

    n := 0;
    r := 0;
```

```
    while (n < buttoncount && !r)
        x1 := touchX1[n];
        y1 := touchY1[n];
        x2 := touchX2[n];
        y2 := touchY2[n];
        n++;
        if (x >= x1 && x < x2 && y >= y1 && y < y2) r := n;
    wend

    return r;
endfunc

//=================================================================
func main()

    var k, n, state, x, y;
    var p, s, w, f;
redo:
    w := 140;
    f := FONT4;
    btnTextColor := BLACK;
    btnBtnColor := LIGHTGREY;

    gfx_Cls();
    gfx_Set(BEVEL_WIDTH, 2);

    txt_Set(FONT_ID, FONT3);
    print("Simple test for file_Run(...);\n");
    print("Memory available = ",mem_Heap(),"\n");

    if(!file_Mount())
        putstr("Disk not mounted");
        while(!file_Mount());
    else
        putstr("Disk mounted\n");
    endif

    buttoncount := file_Count("*.4xe");
// count all the executable files on the drive
    print("4XE File count = ",buttoncount,"\n");

    n := buttoncount;       // k holds entry count
    if (!n)
        print("No 4XE executables\n");
// critical error, nothing to run!
        repeat forever
    endif

    filenames := mem_AllocZ(n*13);
// allocate a buffer for the filenames
    if(!filenames)
        print("Out of memory\n");
// critical error, could not allocate buffer
        repeat forever
    endif

    to(filenames); file_Dir("*.4xe");
// load the filenames array

    p := str_Ptr(filenames);    // point to the string

//assign array of string pointers and truncate filename extensions
    n := 0;
    while ( n < buttoncount )
        buttontexts[n++] := p;    // save pointer to the string
        p:=str_Find ( &p , "." ); // find end of required string
        str_PutByte(p++,'\0');    // change '.' to \0
```

```
        p := p + 4;                 // skip over "4XE\n"
    wend

    touch_Set(TOUCH_ENABLE);        // enable the touch screen

    redraw(buttoncount, f, 10, 80, w, 1);
// draw buttons for the first time

    // now just stay in a loop
    repeat
        state := touch_Get(TOUCH_STATUS);  // get touchscreen status
        x := touch_Get(TOUCH_GETX);
        y := touch_Get(TOUCH_GETY);

       if(state == TOUCH_PRESSED)           // if there's a press
            if (keyval := readKeys(x, y))
                vButtonState[keyval-1] := DOWN;
// put button in DOWN state
                redraw(buttoncount, f, 10, 80, w, 0);
// draw any button down states
            endif
        endif

        if(state == TOUCH_RELEASED)
// if there's a release
            if (keyval)
                vButtonState[keyval-1] := UP;
// restore the buttons UP state
                redraw(buttoncount, f, 10, 80, w, 0);
// draw any button up states
                sendkey();
// do something with the key data
                keyval := 0;
// because prog(main prog) gave up all its allocations for file_Exec,
// we have lost our file mount info and the directory list so we must
// re-establish these to be able to continue. A better approach to
// ensure total stability for the main program is to reset the system
                // with SystemReset()
                //==================================
                // systemReset() // restart the main program
                // or
                goto redo;      // re-mount disk, reload filenames
                //==================================

            endif
        endif

    forever

    // mem_Free(filenames);
   // no need to release buffer, this prog is in flash and never exits.....
    // file_Unmount();                          // ditto

endfunc
//=====================================================================
```

2.3.27 file_Exec(fname.4XE, arglistptr)

Syntax	**file_Exec(fname.4XE, arglistptr);**	
Arguments	**fname.4XE, arglistptr**	
	fname.4XE	Name of the 4DGL child program to be loaded into RAM and executed.
	arglistptr	Pointer to the list of arguments to pass to the new program or 0 if no arguments.
Returns	**Value**	
	Value	**Returns the value from main in the called program.**
Description	This function is similar to **file_Run,** however, the main program in FLASH retains all memory allocations (eg file buffers, memory allocated with mem_Alloc etc)	

Example	**Main Program:**
	`var args[4], l[50] ;`
	
	`func main()`
	`  var i ;`
	
	`  putstr("Mounting...\n");  // must mount uSD for file_Exec`
	`  if (!(file_Mount()))`
	`  while(!(file_Mount()))`
	`  putstr("Drive not mounted...");`
	`  pause(200);`
	`  gfx_Cls();`
	`  pause(200);`
	`  wend`
	`  endif`
	
	`  for (i := 0; i < sizeof(l); i++)  // init array that will be passed`
	`  l[i] := i ;`
	`  next`
	`  args[0] := 2 ;  // init arg count`
	`  args[1] := 1234 ;  // init arg 1, this cannot be changed`
	`  args[2] := l ;  // init arg 2 to address of l`
	
	`  print("main Program\n" ) ;`
	`  i := file_Exec("uSDProg.4fn", args) ;`
	`  print("Back in main program\n" ) ;`
	`  print("uSD Program returned ", i, "\n") ; // number from return statement`
	
	`  for (i := 0; i < sizeof(l); i++)  // find what changed in array`
	`  if (l[i] != i) print("l[", i, "] was changed to ", l[i], "\n" ) ;`
	`  next`
	`  print("Done") ;`
	
	`  repeat`
	`  forever`
	
	`endfunc`
	
	Function on uSD:
	`func main(var j, var *l)  // parameters appear in the normal way`
	`  // The * shows that l will be indexed. It`
	`  // simply stops the compiler issuing a 'notice'`
	`  txt_FGcolour(WHITE);`
	`  print("In file_Exec's Program\n") ;`	

```
    print("Parms=", j, " ", l, "(ptr to l)\n") ;  // can't change these
    print("Incrementing l[5] to ", ++l[5], "\n") ; // can change these
    print("Returning 188\n") ;                     // can return a value
    txt_FGcolour(LIME);
    return 188 ;
endfunc
```

2.3.28 file_LoadImageControl(fname1, fname2, mode)

Syntax	**file_LoadImageControl(fname1, fname2, mode);**	
Arguments	**fname1, fname2, mode**	
	fname1	The control list filename "*.dat". Created from Graphics Composer.
	fname2	The image filename "*.gci". Created from Graphics Composer.
	mode	**Mode 0** : It is assumed that there is a graphics file with the file extension "fname2.gci". In this case, the images have been stored in a FAT16 file concurrently, and the offsets that are derived from the "fname1.dat" file are saved in the image control so that the image control can open the file (*.gci) and use file_Seek(..) to get to the position of the image which can then automatically be displayed using file_Image(xpos, ypos, hSource). Mode 0 builds the image control quickly as it only scans the *.dat file for the file offsets and saves them in the relevant entries in the image control. The penalty is that images take longer to find when displayed due to file_Seek(..) overheads. **Mode 1** : It is assumed that there is a graphics file with the file extension "fname2.gci". In this case, the images have been stored in a FAT16 file concurrently, and the offset of the images are saved in the image control so that image file (*.gci) can be mapped to directly. The absolute cluster/sector is mapped so file seek does not need to be called internally. This means that there is no seek time penalty, however, the image list takes a lot longer to build, as all the seeking is done at control build time. **Mode 2** : In this case, the images have been stored in a in a RAW partition of the uSD card, and the absolute address of the images are saved in the DAT file. This is the fastest operation of the image control as there is no seeking or other disk activity taking place. **Mode 3** : This mode is for Flash based 'file system' GCI (GCIF) with integrated DAT and other file types. "**fname1**" and "**fname2**" are then the Flash high and low words of the GFIC start location.
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns a handle (pointer to the memory allocation) to the image control list that has been created.** **Returns NULL if function fails.**
Description	Reads a control file to create an image list. When an image control is loaded, an array is built in RAM. It consists of a 6 word header with the following entries as defined by the constants: **IMG_COUNT** 0 **IMG_ENTRYLEN** 1 **IMG_MODE** 2 **IMG_GCI_FILENAME** 3 **IMG_DAT_FILENAME** 4 **IMG_GCIFILE_HANDLE** 5	

No images are stored in FLASH or RAM, the image control holds the index values for the absolute storage positions on the uSD card for RAW mode, or the cluster/sector position for formatted FAT16 mode.

When an image control is no longer required, the memory can be released with **mem_Free();**

Example

```
#inherit "4DGL_16bitColours.fnc"

#constant OK   1
#constant FAIL 0

    var p;                              // buffer pointer
    var img;                            // handle for the image list
    var n, exit, r;

//---------------------------------------------------------------------
// return true if screen touched, also sets ok flag
func CheckTouchExit()
    return (exit := (touch_Get(TOUCH_STATUS) == TOUCH_PRESSED));    // if
there's a press, exit
endfunc
//---------------------------------------------------------------------

func main()

    gfx_Cls();
    txt_Set(FONT_ID, FONT2);
    txt_Set(TEXT_OPACITY, OPAQUE);

    touch_Set(TOUCH_ENABLE);                // enable the touch screen

    print("heap=", mem_Heap(), " bytes\n");  // show the heap size

    r := OK; // return value
    exit := 0;

    if (!file_Mount())
        print("File error ", file_Error());
        while(!CheckTouchExit());
// just hang if we didnt get the image list
        r := FAIL;
        goto quit;
    endif

    print ("WAIT...building image list\n");

  // slow build, fast execution, higher memory requirement
    img := file_LoadImageControl("GFX2DEMO.dat", "GFX2DEMO.gci", 1);
  // build image control, returning a pointer to structure allocation

    if (img)
        print("image control=",[HEX] img,"\n");
// show the address of the image control allocation
    else
        putstr("Failed to build image control....\n");
        while(CheckTouchExit() == 0);
// just hang if we didnt get the image list
        r := FAIL;
        goto quit;
    endif

    print ("Loaded ", img[IMG_COUNT], " images\n");
    print ("\nTouch and hold to exit...\n");
    pause(2000);
```

```
    pause(3000);
    gfx_Cls();

    repeat
        n := 0;

        while(n < img[IMG_COUNT] && !exit) // go through all images

            CheckTouchExit();         // if there's a press, exit

            img_SetPosition( img, n, (ABS(RAND() % 240)), (ABS(RAND() %
320)));  // spread out the images

            n++;

        wend

        img_Show(img, ALL);     // update the entire control in 1 hit

    until(exit);

quit:

    mem_Free(img);       // release the image control

    file_Unmount();      // (program must release all resources)

    return r;

endfunc
//=====================================================================
```

2.3.29 file_Mount()

Syntax	**file_Mount();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	Starts up the FAT16 disk file services and allocates a small 32 byte control block for subsequent use. When you open a file using **file_Open(..)**, a further 512 + 44 = 556 bytes are attached to the FAT16 file control block. When you close a file using **file_Close(..)**, the 556 byte allocation is released leaving the 32 byte file control block. The file_Mount() function must be called before any other FAT16 file related functions can be used. The control block and all FAT16 file resources are completely released with **file_Unmount()**.	

Example	`if( !file_Mount() )`
	`  while(!(file_Mount()))`
	`  putstr("Disk not mounted");`
	`  pause(200);`
	`  gfx_Cls();`
	`  pause(200);`
	`  wend`
	`endif`	

2.3.30 file_MountSpeed(speed)

Syntax	**file_MountSpeed(speed);**	
Arguments	**speed**	
	speed	Specifies the speed. Speed can be from **SPI_SPEED0** (slowest) to **SPI_SPEED15** (fastest).
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns true if successful.**
Description	Creates a control block for FAT16 and mounts the File System at the specified speed.	

Example	`if( !file_MountSpeed(SPI_SPEED0) )`
	`  repeat`
	`  putstr("Disk not mounted");`
	`  pause(200);`
	`  gfx_Cls();`
	`  pause(200);`
	`  until( file_MountSpeed(SPI_SPEED0) );`
	`endif`	

2.3.31 file_Unmount()

Syntax	**file_Unmount();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Release any buffers for FAT16 and unmount the Disk File System. This function is to be called to close the FAT16 file system.
Example	`file_Unmount();`

2.3.32 file_PlayWAV(fname)

Syntax	**file_PlayWAV(fname);**	
Arguments	**fname**	
	fname	Name of the wav file to be opened and played
Returns	**value**	
	value	**If there are no errors, returns number of blocks to play (1 to 32767)** **If errors occurred, the following is returned:** **-7 : Insufficient memory available for WAV buffer and file** **-6 : cant play this rate** **-5 : no data chunk found in first rsector** **-4 : no format data** **-3 : no wave chunk signature** **-2 : bad wave file format** **-1 : file not found**
Description	Open the wav file, decode the header to set the appropriate wave player parameters and set off the playing of the file as a background process. See Sound Control Functions for additional play control functions.	

Example	`print("\nding.wav\n");`
	`  for(n:=0; n<45; n++)`
	`  pitch := NOTES[n];`
	`  print([UDEC] pitch,"\r");`
	`  snd_Pitch(pitch);`
	`  file_PlayWAV("ding.wav");`
	`  while(snd_Playing());`
	`  //pause(500);`
	`  next`	

2.3.33 file_CheckUpdate(filename, options)

Syntax	**file_CheckUpdate(filename, options)**	
Arguments	**filename, options**	
	filename	Name of the 4DGL program on the uSD card
	options	Program update options: **CHECKUPDATE_QUERY 1** Checks the specified file and compares its DateTime to the program running in Flash. **CHECKUPDATE_UPDATENEWER 2** Updates the program in Flash if the program on uSD is newer. **CHECKUPDATE_UPDATEALWAYS 3** Always updates the program in Flash.
Returns	**value**	
	value	If update occurs and the program is running from Flash, as display is reset after update. Otherwise if a query or an error occurs, the following is returned: **CHECKUPDATE_NEWFILE 1** The specified file is newer than the file running in Flash. **CHECKUPDATE_OLDFILE 2** The specified file is equal to or older than the file running in Flash. **CHECKUPDATE_UPDATEDONE 3** An update was performed and the program is running from RAM. **CHECKUPDATE_NOFILE 4** The specified file does not exist. **CHECKUPDATE_INVALIDFILE 5** The specified file is not a valid .4xe or .4fn
Description	Checks and/or updates the program running in Flash using the specified file on uSD.	
Example		

```
if (!(file_Mount()))
    while(!(file_Mount()))
        putstr("Drive not mounted...");
        pause(200);
        gfx_Cls();
        pause(200);
    wend
endif

if (file_CheckUpdate("Program.4xe",CHECKUPDATE_QUERY)==CHECKUPDATE_NEWFILE)
        putstr("Program will now update") ;
        file_CheckUpdate("Program.4xe", CHECKUPDATE_UPDATENEWER) ;
endif
```

2.4. Flash Memory Functions

The functions in this section apply to the external SPI Flash memory device and is only available for use with the Flash-based PmmC.

- flash_SIG()
- flash_ID()
- flash_BulkErase()
- flash_Block32Erase()
- flash_Block64Erase()
- flash_Sector4Erase()

Note: The Flash memory chip should be mounted using **media_Init()** to use these functions

2.4.1 flash_SIG()

Syntax	**flash_SIG();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**Signature**	
	Signature	**Returns the Flash Signature returned from the 'FLASH WAKEUP RETURN SIG' (0xAB) command.**
Description	Read JEDEC signature from SPI Flash device. **Note:** This function is only available for use on the Flash based PmmC version.	

Example	`var signature;`
	`signature := flash_SIG();`
	`print("JEDEC Signature: ", signature);`	

2.4.2 flash_ID()

Syntax	**flash_ID();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**ID**	
	ID	**Returns the second (memory type) and third (memory capacity) bytes returned from the 'FLASH READ ID REG' (0x9F) command.**
Description	Read ID code from SPI Flash device. **Note:** This function is only available for use on the Flash based PmmC version.	

Example	`var ID;`
	`ID := flash_ID();`
	`print("Memory type: ", [HEX] HIbyte(ID), "\n");`
	`print("Capacity: ", [HEX] LObyte(ID));`	

2.4.3 flash_BulkErase()

Syntax	**flash_BulkErase();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**none**
Description	Erase entire SPI Flash device. **Note:** This function is only available for use on the Flash based PmmC version.
Example	`flash_BulkErase();`

2.4.4 flash_Block32Erase()

Syntax	**flash_Block32Erase();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**none**
Description	Erase the 32KB flash block including the currently set address. This uses the 0x52 command. **Note:** This function is only available for use on the Flash based PmmC version.
Example	`flash_Block32Erase();`

2.4.5 flash_Block64Erase()

Syntax	**flash_Block64Erase();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**none**
Description	Erase the 64KB flash block including the currently set address. This uses the 0xD8 command. **Note:** This function is only available for use on the Flash based PmmC version.
Example	`flash_Block64Erase();`

2.4.6 flash_Sector4Erase()

Syntax	**flash_Sector4Erase();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**none**
Description	Erase the 4KB flash sector including the currently set address. This uses the 0x20 command. **Note:** This function is only available for use on the Flash based PmmC version.
Example	`flash_Sector4Erase();`

2.5. General Purpose Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- pause(time)
- lookup8(key, byteConstList)
- lookup16(key, wordConstList)
- rect_Intersect(&rect1, &rect2)
- rect_Within(&rect1, &rect2)

2.5.1 pause(time)

Syntax	**pause(time);**	
Arguments	**time**	
	time	A value specifying the delay time in milliseconds.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Stop execution of the user program for a predetermined amount of time.	

Example	`if (status)  // if fire button pressed`
	`  pause(30)  // slow down the loop`
	`else`
	`  ...`	

2.5.2 lookup8(key, byteConstList)

Syntax	**lookup8(key, byteConstList);**	
Arguments	**key, byteConstList**	
	key	A byte value to search for in a fixed list of constants. The **key** argument can be a variable, array element, expression or constant
	byteConstList	A comma separated list of constants and strings to be matched against **key.** **Note:** The string of constants may be freely formed, see example.
Returns	**result**	
	result	See description.
Description	Search a list of 8 bit constant values for a match with a search value **key**. If found, the index of the matching constant is returned in **result,** else **result** is set to zero. Thus, if the value is found first in the list, **result** is set to one. If second in the list, **result** is set to two etc. If not found, **result** is returned with zero. **Note:** The list of constants cannot be re-directed. The lookup8(...) functions offer a versatile way for returning an index for a given value. This can be very useful for data entry filtering and parameter input checking and where ever you need to check the validity of certain inputs. The entire search list field can be replaced with a single name if you use the $ operator in constant, eg : #constant HEXVALUES $"0123456789ABCDEF"	
Example		

```
func main()
    var key, r;

    key := 'a';
    r := lookup8(key, 0x4D, "abcd", 2, 'Z', 5);
    print("\nSearch value 'a' \nfound as index ", r);

    key := 5;
    r := lookup8(key, 0x4D, "abcd", 2, 'Z', 5);
    print("\nSearch value 5 \nfound at index ", r);
    putstr("\nScanning..\n");

    key := -12000; // we will count from -12000 to +12000, only
                   // the hex ascii values will give a match value

    while(key <= 12000)
        r := lookup8(key, "0123456789ABCDEF" ); // hex lookup
        if(r) print([HEX1] r-1); // only print if we got a match in
                                 // the table
        key++;
    wend

    repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.5.3 lookup16(key, wordConstList)

Syntax	**lookup16(key, wordConstList);**	
Arguments	**key, wordConstList**	
	key	A word value to search for in a fixed list of constants. The **key** argument can be a variable, array element, expression or constant
	wordConstList	A comma separated list of constants to be matched against **key.**
Returns	**result**	
	result	See description.
Description	Search a list of 16 bit constant values for a match with a search value **key**. If found, the index of the matching constant is returned in **result,** else **result** is set to zero. Thus, if the value is found first in the list, **result** is set to one. If second in the list, **result** is set to two etc. If not found, **result** is returned with zero. **Note:** The lookup16(...) functions offer a versatile way for returning an index for a given value. This is very useful for parameter input checking and where ever you need to check the validity of certain values. The entire search list field can be replaced with a single name by using the $ operator in constant, eg: #constant LEGALVALS $5,10,20,50,100,200,500,1000,2000,5000,10000	

Example	`func main()`
	`  var key, r;`
	
	`  key := 5000;`
	`  r := lookup16(key, 5,10,20,50,100,200,500,1000,2000,5000,10000);`
	`  //r := lookup16(key, LEGALVALS);`
	
	`  if(r)`
	`  print("\nSearch value 5000 \nfound at index ", r);`
	`  else`
	`  putstr("\nValue not found");`
	`  endif`
	
	`  print("\nOk");  // all done`
	
	`  repeat forever`
	`endfunc`	

2.5.4 rect_Intersect(&rect1, &rect2)

Syntax	**rect_Intersect(&rect1, &rect2);**	
Arguments	**&rect1, &rect2**	
	&rect1	An array of 4 vars, left, top, width, height.
	&rect2	An array of 4 vars, left, top, width, height.
Returns	**True if any part of rect1 is within rect2, false if otherwise.**	
Description	This function detects if two rectangles intersect each other or not. It is ideal for use as a collision detector. Each rectangle is an array of four words in the format: element 0 = RECT_LEFT element 1 = RECT_TOP element 2 = RECT_WIDTH element 3 = RECT_HEIGHT	

Example	`var rect1[4] := [50,50,75,75];`
	`var rect2[4] := [20,20,100,100];`
	
	`if(rect_Intersect(rect1, rect2))`
	`  print("rect1 intersects rect2\n");`
	`else`
	`  print("rect1 does not intersect rect2\n");`
	`endif`	

2.5.5 rect_Within(&rect1, &rect2)

Syntax	**rect_Within(&rect1, &rect2);**	
Arguments	**&rect1, &rect2**	
	&rect1	An array of 4 vars, left, top, width, height.
	&rect2	An array of 4 vars, left, top, width, height.
Returns	**Returns true if rect1 is fully within rect2, false if otherwise**	
Description	This function detects if a certain rectangle is completely within another rectangle or not. Each rectangle is an array of four words in the format: element 0 = RECT_LEFT element 1 = RECT_TOP element 2 = RECT_WIDTH element 3 = RECT_HEIGHT	

Example	`var rect1[4] := [50,50,25,25];`
	`var rect2[4] := [20,20,100,100];`
	
	`if(rect_Within(rect1, rect2))`
	`  print("rect1 is fully within rect2\n");`
	`else`
	`  print("rect1 is not fully within rect2\n");`
	`endif`	

2.6. GPIO Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- pin_Set(mode, pin)
- pin_HI(pin)
- pin_LO(pin)
- pin_Read(pin)
- OW_Reset(pin)
- OW_Read(pin)
- OW_Read9(pin)
- OW_Write(pin, value)
- joystick(pin)

2.6.1 pin_Set(mode, pin)

Syntax	**pin_Set(mode, pin);**	
Arguments	**mode, pin**	
	mode	A value (usually a constant) specifying the pin operation
	pin	A value (usually a constant) specifying the pin number
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	There are pre-defined constants for **mode** and **pin**:	

Pin name (predefined)	PIXXI-28 Pin Number	Modes			
		OUTPUT	INPUT	ANALOGUE	SOUND
IO1_PIN	1	✓	✓	✓	✓
IO2_PIN	2	✓	✓	✓	✓
IO3_PIN	4	✓	✓	X	✓
IO4_PIN	3	✓	✓	X	✓
IO5_PIN	11	✓	✓	X	✓
IO6_PIN	12	✓	✓	X	✓
IO7_PIN	28	✓	✓	X	✓

Pin name (predefined)	PIXXI-44 Pin Number	Modes			
		OUTPUT	INPUT	ANALOGUE	SOUND
IO1_PIN	25	✓	✓	✓	✓
IO2_PIN	27	✓	✓	✓	✓
IO3_PIN	23	✓	✓	✓	✓
IO4_PIN	24	✓	✓	✓	✓
IO5_PIN	33	✓	✓	X	✓
IO6_PIN	37	✓	✓	X	✓
IO7_PIN	38	✓	✓	X	✓
IO8_PIN	19	✓	✓	X	✓
IO9_PIN	20	✓	✓	X	✓
IO10_PIN	41	✓	✓	X	✓
IO11_PIN	42	✓	✓	X	✓
IO12_PIN	1	✓	✓	X	✓
IO13_PIN	8	✓	✓	X	✓
IO14_PIN	9	✓	✓	X	✓
IO15_PIN	10	✓	✓	X	✓
IO16_PIN	11	✓	✓	X	✓
IO17_PIN	12	✓	✓	X	✓
IO18_PIN	44	✓	✓	X	✓
IO19_PIN	13	✓	✓	X	✓

mode constants	**mode** value	meaning
OUTPUT	0	Pin is set to an output
INPUT	1	Pin is set to an input

ANALOGUE	2	Pin is set as analog input
SOUND	3	Pin is set as sound output

Example

```
pin_Set(OUTPUT, IO2_PIN);  // set IO2 to be used as an output
pin_Set(INPUT, IO1_PIN);   // set IO1 to be used as an input
```

2.6.2 pin_HI(pin)

Syntax	**pin_HI(pin);**	
Arguments	**pin**	
	pin	A value (usually a constant) specifying the pin number
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Outputs a "High" level (logic 1) on the appropriate pin that was previously selected as an Output. If the pin is not already set to an output, it is automatically made an output.	
Example	`pin_HI(IO2_PIN);  // output a Logic 1 on IO2 pin`	

2.6.3 pin_LO(pin)

Syntax	**pin_LO(pin);**	
Arguments	**pin**	
	pin	A value (usually a constant) specifying the pin number
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Outputs a "Low" level (logic 0) on the appropriate pin that was previously selected as an output. If the pin is not yet set as an output, it is automatically made to an output.	
Example	`pin_LO(IO1_PIN);  // output a Logic 0 on IO1 pin`	

2.6.4 pin_Read(pin)

Syntax	**pin_Read(pin);**	
Arguments	**pin**	
	pin	A value (usually a constant) specifying the pin number
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**value**	
	value	Returns a Logic 1 (0x0001) or a Logic 0 (0x0000) Returns the 12-bit analogue value if the pin.is set as an analogue input
Description	Reads the logic state of the pin that was previously selected as an Input. Returns a "Low" (logic 0) or "High" (logic 1).	

Example	`if(pin_Read(IO1_PIN) == 1)  // read the value on IO1`
	`  calc_Threshold();`
	`else`
	`  ...`	

2.6.5 OW_Reset(pin)

Syntax	**OW_Reset(pin);**	
Arguments	**pin**	
	pin	4D predefined Pin Name, see table below
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**result**	
	result	Reset, and returns the status of the ONEWIRE device **0** = ACK **1** = No Activity (refer to Dallas 1wired documentation for further information)
Description	Resets an ONEWIRE device and returns the status.	
Example	`print ("result=", OW_Reset(IO1_PIN));` This example will print a 0 if the device initialised successfully.	

Pin Name (Predefined)	PIXXI-28 Pin Number	PIXXI-44 Pin Number
IO1_PIN	1	25
IO2_PIN	2	27
IO3_PIN	4	23
IO4_PIN	3	24
IO5_PIN	11	33
IO6_PIN	12	37
IO7_PIN	28	38
IO8_PIN	NA	19
IO9_PIN	NA	20
IO10_PIN	NA	41
IO11_PIN	NA	42
IO12_PIN	NA	1
IO13_PIN	NA	8
IO14_PIN	NA	9
IO15_PIN	NA	10
IO16_PIN	NA	11
IO17_PIN	NA	12
IO18_PIN	NA	44
IO19_PIN	NA	13

2.6.6 OW_Read(pin)

Syntax	**OW_Read(pin);**	
Arguments	**pin**	
	pin	4D predefined Pin Name, see table below
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**value**	
	value	A word holding the lower 8 bits contain data bits received from the 1-Wire device.
Description	Reads the 8 bit value from a 1-Wire devices register. (refer to Dallas 1-Wire documentation for further information)	
Example		

Pin Name (Predefined)	PIXXI-28 Pin Number	PIXXI-44 Pin Number
IO1_PIN	1	25
IO2_PIN	2	27
IO3_PIN	4	23
IO4_PIN	3	24
IO5_PIN	11	33
IO6_PIN	12	37
IO7_PIN	28	38
IO8_PIN	NA	19
IO9_PIN	NA	20
IO10_PIN	NA	41
IO11_PIN	NA	42
IO12_PIN	NA	1
IO13_PIN	NA	8
IO14_PIN	NA	9
IO15_PIN	NA	10
IO16_PIN	NA	11
IO17_PIN	NA	12
IO18_PIN	NA	44
IO19_PIN	NA	13

```
// read temperature from DS1821 device
var temp_buf;
OW_Reset(IO1_PIN);                // reset the device
OW_Write(IO1_PIN,0xAA);           // send the read command
temp_buf := OW_Read(IO1_PIN);     // read the device register
```

2.6.7 OW_Read9(pin)

Syntax	**OW_Read9(pin);**	
Arguments	**pin**	
	pin	4D predefined Pin Name, see table below
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**value**	
	value	A word holding 9 or more data bits received from the 1-Wire device.

Description

Reads the 9 or more bit value from a 1-Wire devices register.
(refer to Dallas 1wired documentation for further information)

Pin Name (Predefined)	PIXXI-28 Pin Number	PIXXI-44 Pin Number
IO1_PIN	1	25
IO2_PIN	2	27
IO3_PIN	4	23
IO4_PIN	3	24
IO5_PIN	11	33
IO6_PIN	12	37
IO7_PIN	28	38
IO8_PIN	NA	19
IO9_PIN	NA	20
IO10_PIN	NA	41
IO11_PIN	NA	42
IO12_PIN	NA	1
IO13_PIN	NA	8
IO14_PIN	NA	9
IO15_PIN	NA	10
IO16_PIN	NA	11
IO17_PIN	NA	12
IO18_PIN	NA	44
IO19_PIN	NA	13

Example

```
// read temperature from DS1821 device
var temp_buf;
OW_Reset(IO1_PIN);                  // reset the device
OW_Write(IO1_PIN,0xAA);             // send the read command
temp_buf := OW_Read9(IO1_PIN);      // read the device register
```

2.6.8 OW_Write(pin, value)

Syntax	**OW_Write(pin, data);**	
Arguments	**pin, value**	
	pin	4D predefined Pin Name, see table below.
	value	The lower 8 bits of ***data*** are sent to the 1-Wire device.
	The argument can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Writes the 8 bit data to 1-Wire devices register. (refer to Dallas 1wired documentation for further information)	

Pin Name (Predefined)	PIXXI-28 Pin Number	PIXXI-44 Pin Number
IO1_PIN	1	25
IO2_PIN	2	27
IO3_PIN	4	23
IO4_PIN	3	24
IO5_PIN	11	33
IO6_PIN	12	37
IO7_PIN	28	38
IO8_PIN	NA	19
IO9_PIN	NA	20
IO10_PIN	NA	41
IO11_PIN	NA	42
IO12_PIN	NA	1
IO13_PIN	NA	8
IO14_PIN	NA	9
IO15_PIN	NA	10
IO16_PIN	NA	11
IO17_PIN	NA	12
IO18_PIN	NA	44
IO19_PIN	NA	13

Example

```
//=====================================================================
// For this demo to work, a Dallas DS18B20 must be connected to
// IO1 AND POWERED FROM 3.3 to 5V.
// DS18B20 pin1 = Gnd / pin2 = data in/out / pin 3 = +3.3v
// Refer to the Dallas DS18B20 for further information
//=====================================================================
func main()
    var temp_buf ;
    pause(1000);
    txt_MoveCursor(0,0);
    if(OW_Reset(IO1_PIN))                       // initialise and test
        print("No device detected");
        while(1);
    endif

    repeat
        txt_MoveCursor(0, 0);
        print ("result=", OW_Reset(IO1_PIN));
```

```
        OW_Write(IO1_PIN, 0xcc);                // skip ROM
        OW_Write(IO1_PIN, 0x44);                // start conversion
        OW_Reset(IO1_PIN);                      // reset
        OW_Write(IO1_PIN, 0xcc);                // skip ROM
        OW_Write(IO1_PIN, 0xBE);                // get temperature
        temp_buf := OW_Read(IO1_PIN);
        temp_buf += (OW_Read(IO1_PIN) << 8);

        txt_MoveCursor(1, 0);
        print ("temp_buf=0x", [HEX4] temp_buf);
    forever
endfunc
```

2.6.9 joystick(pin)

Syntax	**joystick();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**value**	
	value	Returns the joystick value.

Description

Returns the value of the joystick position (5 position switch implementation). The joystick values are:

Value	Status
0	JOY_RELEASED
1	JOY_UP
2	JOY_LEFT
3	JOY_DOWN
4	JOY_RIGHT
5	JOY_BTNB
6	JOY_BTNA

Note: The joystick input uses the speficied pin utilizing the A/D converter. Each switch is connected to a junction of 2 resistors that form a unique voltage divider circuit. The joystick can also be implemented using multiple buttons and resistors. Refer to the hardware layer section of the PIXXI-28 and PIXXI-44 processor data sheets for the required resistor values.

Example

```
joy := joystick(IO1_PIN);                // read the joystick on IO1
if (joy == JOY_RELEASED) putstr("      ");
if (joy == JOY_UP) putstr(" UP");
if (joy == JOY_LEFT) putstr("LEFT");
if (joy == JOY_DOWN) putstr("DOWN");
if (joy == JOY_RIGHT) putstr("RIGHT");
if (joy == JOY_BTNB) putstr("BUTTON B");
if (joy == JOY_BTNA) putstr("BUTTON A");
```

2.7. Graphics Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- gfx_Cls()
- gfx_ChangeColour(oldColour, newColour)
- gfx_Circle(x, y, radius, colour)
- gfx_CircleFilled(x, y, radius, colour)
- gfx_Line(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour)
- gfx_Hline(y, x1, x2, colour)
- gfx_Vline(x, y1, y2, colour)
- gfx_Rectangle(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour)
- gfx_RectangleFilled(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour)
- gfx_RoundRect(x1, y1, x2, y2, rad, colour)
- gfx_Polyline(n, vx, vy, colour)
- gfx_Polygon(n, vx, vy, colour)
- gfx_Triangle(x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, y3, colour)
- gfx_Dot()
- gfx_Bullet(radius)
- gfx_OrbitInit(&x_dest, &y_dest)
- gfx_Orbit(angle, distance)
- gfx_PutPixel(x, y, colour)
- gfx_GetPixel(x, y)
- gfx_MoveTo(xpos, ypos)
- gfx_MoveRel(xoffset, yoffset)
- gfx_IncX()
- gfx_IncY()
- gfx_LineTo(xpos, ypos)
- gfx_LineRel(xpos, ypos)
- gfx_BoxTo(x2, y2)
- gfx_Ellipse(x, y, xrad, yrad, colour)
- gfx_EllipseFilled(x, y, xrad, yrad, colour)
- gfx_ScreenCopyPaste(xs, ys, xd, yd, width, height)
- gfx_RGBto565(RED, GREEN, BLUE)
- gfx_332to565(COLOUR)
- gfx_TriangleFilled(x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, y3, colour)
- gfx_PolygonFilled(n, vx, vy, colour)
- gfx_Origin(x, y)
- gfx_SetClipRegion()
- gfx_ClipWindow(x1, y1, x2, y2)
- gfx_Get(mode)
- gfx_Set(function, value)
- gfx_Set shortcuts:
    - gfx_PenSize(mode)
    - gfx_BGcolour(colour)
    - gfx_ObjectColour(colour)
    - gfx_Clipping(mode)
    - gfx_TransparentColour(colour)
    - gfx_Transparency(mode)
    - gfx_FrameDelay(delay)
    - gfx_ScreenMode(delay)
    - gfx_OutlineColour(colour)
    - gfx_Contrast(value)
    - gfx_LinePattern(pattern)

    - gfx_ColourMode(mode)
    - gfx_BevelWidth(mode)
    - gfx_BevelShadow(value)
    - gfx_Xorigin(offset)
    - gfx_Yorigin(offset)
- gfx_RingSegment(x, y, Rad1, Rad2, starta, enda, colour)
- gfx_ReadGRAMarea(x1, y1, x2, y2, ptr)
- gfx_WriteGRAMarea(x1, y1, x2, y2, ptr)
- gfx_Surround(x1, y1, x2, y2, rad1, rad2, colour)
- gfx_Gradient(style, x1, y1, x2, y2, color1, color2)
- gfx_RoundGradient(style, x1, y1, x2, y2, radius, color1, color2)
- gfx_XYrotToVal(x, y, base, mina, maxa, minv, maxv)
- gfx_XYlinToVal(x, y, base, minpos, maxpos, minv, maxv)
- gfx_SpriteSet(bitmaps, colours, palette)
- gfx_BlitSprite(spritenumber, palette, xpos, ypos, orientation, preimage)
- gfx_Button(state, x, y, buttonColour, txtColour, font, txtWidth txtHeight, text)
- gfx_Button4(state, &gfx_ButtonRam, &gfx_ButtonDef)
- gfx_Switch(state, &SwitchRam, &SwitchDef)
- gfx_Slider(mode, x1, y1, x2, y2, colour, scale, value)
- gfx_Slider5(value, &SliderRam, &SliderDef)
- gfx_Dial(value, &DialRam, &DialDef)
- gfx_AngularMeter(value, &MeterRam, &MeterDef)
- gfx_Needle(value, &NeedleRam, &NeedleDef)
- gfx_Gauge(value, &GaugeRam, &GaugeDef)
- gfx_RulerGauge(value, &RulerGaugeRam, &RulerGaugeDef)
- gfx_Led(state, &LedRam, &LedDef)
- gfx_LedDigits(value, &LedDigitRam, &LedDigitDef)
- gfx_LedDigit(x, y, digitsize, oncolour, offcolour, value)
- gfx_Scale(&ScaleRam, &ScaleDef)
- gfx_Panel(state, x, y, Width, Height, Colour)
- gfx_Panel2(state, x, y, width, height, w1, w2, cl, cr)

2.7.1 gfx_Cls()

Syntax	**gfx_Cls();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Clear the screen using the current background colour. gfx_Cls() command brings some of the settings back to default; such as, • Transparency turned OFF • Outline colour set to BLACK • Opacity set to OPAQUE • Pen set to OUTLINE • Line patterns set to OFF • Right text margin set to full width • Text magnifications set to 1 • All origins set to 0:0 The alternative to maintain settings and to clear screen is to draw a filled rectangle with the required background colour.

Example	`gfx_BGcolour(DARKGRAY);`
	`gfx_Cls();`
	
	This example clears the entire display using colour DARKGRAY

2.7.2 gfx_ChangeColour(oldColour, newColour)

Syntax	**gfx_ChangeColour(oldColour, newColour);**	
Arguments	**oldColour, newColour**	
	oldColour	Specifies the sample colour to be changed within the clipping window.
	newColour	Specifies the new colour to change all occurrences of old colour within the clipping window.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Changes all **oldColour pixels** to **newColour** within the clipping area.	

Example	`func main()`
	`  txt_Width(3);`
	`  txt_Height(5);`
	`  gfx_MoveTo(8,20);`
	`  print("TEST");  // print the string`
	`  gfx_SetClipRegion();  // force clipping area to extents of text`
	`  // just printed.`
	`  gfx_ChangeColour(BLACK, RED); // test change of background colour`
	
	`  repeat forever`
	`endfunc`
	
	This example prints a test string, forces the clipping area to the extent of the text that was printed, then changes the background colour.	

2.7.3 gfx_Circle(x, y, radius, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_Circle(x, y, rad, colour);**	
Arguments	**x, y, rad, colour**	
	x, y	Specifies the center of the circle.
	rad	Specifies the radius of the circle.
	colour	Specifies the colour of the circle.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a circle with centre point x1, y1 with radius r using the specified colour. NB: The default **PEN_SIZE** is set to **OUTLINE**, however, if **PEN_SIZE** is set to **SOLID**, the circle will be drawn filled, if **PEN_SIZE** is set to **OUTLINE**, the circle will be drawn as an outline. If the circle is drawn as **SOLID**, the outline colour can be specified with **gfx_OutlineColour(...).** If **OUTLINE_COLOUR** is set to 0, no outline is drawn.	
Example	`gfx_Circle(50,50,30, RED); // assuming PEN_SIZE is OUTLINE` This example draws a BLUE circle outline centred at x=50, y=50 with a radius of 30 pixel units.	

2.7.4 gfx_CircleFilled(x, y, radius, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_CircleFilled(x, y, rad, colour);**	
Arguments	**x, y, rad, colour**	
	x, y	Specifies the center of the circle.
	rad	Specifies the radius of the circle.
	colour	Specifies the fill colour of the circle.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a **SOLID** circle with centre point x1, y1 with radius using the specified colour. The outline colour can be specified with **gfx_OutlineColour(...)**. If **OUTLINE_COLOUR** is set to 0, no outline is drawn. **Note:** The **PEN_SIZE** is ignored, the circle is always drawn **SOLID.**	
Example	`gfx_CircleFilled(50, 50, 10, RED); // Draw a solid red circle` This example draws a RED solid circle centred at x=50, y=50 with a radius of 10 pixel units.	

2.7.5 gfx_Line(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_Line(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2, colour**	
	x1, y1	Specifies the starting coordinates of the line.
	x2, y2	Specifies the ending coordinates of the line.
	colour	Specifies the colour of the line.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a line from x1, y1 to x2, y2 using the specified colour. The line is drawn using the current object colour. The current origin is not altered. The line may be tessellated with the **gfx_LinePattern(...)** function.	
Example	`gfx_Line(100, 100, 10, 10, RED);` This example draws a RED line from x1=10, y1=10 to x2=100, y2=100	

2.7.6 gfx_Hline(y, x1, x2, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_Hline(y, x1, x2, colour);**	
Arguments	**y, x1, x2, colour**	
	y	Specifies the vertical position of the horizontal line.
	x1, x2	Specifies the horizontal end points of the line.
	colour	Specifies the colour of the horizontal line.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a fast horizontal line from x1 to x2 at vertical coordinate y using colour.	
Example	`gfx_Hline(50, 10, 80, RED);` This example draws a RED horizontal line at y=50, from x1=10 to x2=80	

2.7.7 gfx_Vline(x, y1, y2, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_Vline(x, y1, y2, colour);**	
Arguments	**x, y1, y2, colour**	
	x	Specifies the horizontal position of the vertical line.
	y1, y2	Specifies the vertical end points of the line.
	colour	Specifies the colour of the vertical line.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a fast vertical line from y1 to y2 at horizontal coordinate x using colour.	
Example	`gfx_Vline(20, 30, 70, RED);` This example draws a RED vertical line at x=20, from y1=30 to y2=70	

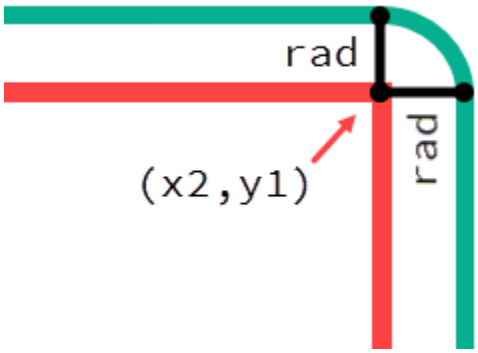
2.7.8 gfx_Rectangle(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_Rectangle(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2, colour**	
	x1, y1	Specifies the top left corner of the rectangle.
	x2, y2	Specifies the bottom right corner of the rectangle.
	colour	Specifies the colour of the rectangle.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a rectangle from x1, y1 to x2, y2 using the specified colour. The line may be tessellated with the **gfx_LinePattern(...)** function. **Note:** The default **PEN_SIZE** is set to **OUTLINE**, however, if **PEN_SIZE** is set to **SOLID**, the rectangle will be drawn filled, if **PEN_SIZE** is set to **OUTLINE**, the rectangle will be drawn as an outline. If the rectangle is drawn as **SOLID**, the outline colour can be specified with **gfx_OutlineColour(...)**. If **OUTLINE_COLOUR** is set to 0, no outline is drawn. The outline may be tessellated with the **gfx_LinePattern(...)** function.	
Example	`gfx_Rectangle(10, 10, 30, 30, GREEN);` This example draws a GREEN rectangle from x1=10, y1=10 to x2=30, y2=30	

2.7.9 gfx_RectangleFilled(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_RectangleFilled(x1, y1, x2, y2, colour);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2, colour**	
	x1, y1	Specifies the top left corner of the rectangle.
	x2, y2	Specifies the bottom right corner of the rectangle.
	colour	Specifies the colour of the rectangle.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a **SOLID** rectangle from x1, y1 to x2, y2 using the specified colour. The line may be tessellated with the **gfx_LinePattern(...)** function. **Note:** The outline colour can be specified with **gfx_OutlineColour(...)**. If OUTLINE_COLOUR is set to 0, no outline is drawn. The outline may be tessellated with the **gfx_LinePattern(...)** function. The **PEN_SIZE** is ignored, the rectangle is always drawn **SOLID**.	
Example	`gfx_RectangleFilled(30,30,80,80, RED);` This example draws a filled RED rectangle from x1=30, y1=30 to x2=80, y2=80	

2.7.10 gfx_RoundRect(x1, y1, x2, y2, rad, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_RoundRect(x1, y1, x2, y2, rad, colour);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2, rad, colour**	
	x1, y1	Specifies the top left corner of the **inner** rectangle.
	x2, y2	Specifies the bottom right corner of the **inner** rectangle.
	rad	Specifies the corner radius. This is the distance in pixels extending from the corners of the **inner** rectangle.
	colour	Specifies the colour of the rectangle.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draw a filled rectangle at the given co-ordinates with optional rounded corners. If x1 = x2 or y1 = y2 no straight line part is drawn.  The actual width of the round-corners rectangle is computed by: **2*rad + x2 – x1**. The actual height of the round-corners rectangle is computed by: **2*rad + y2 – y1**.	
Example	`gfx_RoundRect(30, 30, 80, 80, 5, RED);`	

2.7.11 gfx_Polyline(n, vx, vy, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_Polyline(n, vx, vy, colour);**	
Arguments	**n, vx, vy, colour**	
	n	Specifies the number of elements in the x and y arrays specifying the vertices for the polyline.
	vx	Specifies the addresses of the storage of the array of elements for the x coordinates of the vertices.
	vy	Specifies the addresses of the storage of the array of elements for the y coordinates of the vertices.
	colour	Specifies the colour for the lines
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Plots lines between points specified by a pair of arrays using the specified colour. The lines may be tessellated with the **gfx_LinePattern(...)** function. gfx_Polyline can be used to create complex raster graphics by loading the arrays from serial input or from MEDIA with very little code requirement.	
Example		

```
#inherit "4DGL_16bitColours.fnc"

var vx[20], vy[20];

func main()
    vx[0] := 36; vy[0] := 110;
    vx[1] := 36; vy[1] := 80;
    vx[2] := 50; vy[2] := 80;
    vx[3] := 50; vy[3] := 110;

    vx[4] := 76; vy[4] := 104;
    vx[5] := 85; vy[5] := 80;
    vx[6] := 94; vy[6] := 104;

    vx[7] := 76; vy[7] := 70;
    vx[8] := 85; vy[8] := 76;
    vx[9] := 94; vy[9] := 70;

    vx[10] := 110; vy[10] := 66;
    vx[11] := 110; vy[11] := 80;
    vx[12] := 100; vy[12] := 90;
    vx[13] := 120; vy[13] := 90;
    vx[14] := 110; vy[14] := 80;

    vx[15] := 101; vy[15] := 70;
    vx[16] := 110; vy[16] := 76;
    vx[17] := 119; vy[17] := 70;

    // house
    gfx_Rectangle(6,50,66,110,RED);          // frame
    gfx_Triangle(6,50,36,9,66,50,YELLOW);    // roof
    gfx_Polyline(4, vx, vy, CYAN);           // door

    // man
    gfx_Circle(85, 56, 10, BLUE);            // head
    gfx_Line(85, 66, 85, 80, BLUE);          // body
    gfx_Polyline(3, vx+4, vy+4, CYAN);       // legs
    gfx_Polyline(3, vx+7, vy+7, BLUE);       // arms
```

```
    // woman
    gfx_Circle(110, 56, 10, PINK);          // head
    gfx_Polyline(5, vx+10, vy+10, BROWN);   // dress
    gfx_Line(104, 104, 106, 90, PINK);      // left arm
    gfx_Line(112, 90, 116, 104, PINK);      // right arm
    gfx_Polyline(3, vx+15, vy+15, SALMON);  // dress

    repeat forever

endfunc
```

2.7.12 gfx_Polygon(n, vx, vy, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_Polygon(n, vx, vy, colour);**	
Arguments	**n, vx, vy, colour**	
	n	Specifies the number of elements in the x and y arrays specifying the vertices for the polygon.
	vx	Specifies the addresses of the storage of the array of elements for the x coordinates of the vertices.
	vy	Specifies the addresses of the storage of the array of elements for the y coordinates of the vertices.
	colour	Specifies the colour for the polygon
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Plots lines between points specified by a pair of arrays using the specified colour. The last point is drawn back to the first point, completing the polygon. The lines may be tessellated with the **gfx_LinePattern(...)** function. gfx_Polygon can be used to create complex raster graphics by loading the arrays from serial input or from MEDIA with very little code requirement.	

Example	`var vx[7], vy[7];`
	
	`func main()`
	`  vx[0] := 10; vy[0] := 10;`
	`  vx[1] := 35; vy[1] := 5;`
	`  vx[2] := 80; vy[2] := 10;`
	`  vx[3] := 60; vy[3] := 25;`
	`  vx[4] := 80; vy[4] := 40;`
	`  vx[5] := 35; vy[5] := 50;`
	`  vx[6] := 10; vy[6] := 40;`
	`  gfx_Polygon(7, vx, vy, RED);`
	
	`  repeat forever`
	`endfunc`	

2.7.13 gfx_Triangle(x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, y3, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_Triangle(x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, y3, colour);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, y3, colour**	
	x1, y1	Specifies the first vertices of the triangle.
	x2, y2	Specifies the second vertices of the triangle.
	x3, y3	Specifies the third vertices of the triangle.
	colour	Specifies the colour for the triangle.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a triangle outline between vertices x1,y1 , x2,y2 and x3,y3 using the specified colour. The line may be tessellated with the **gfx_LinePattern(...)** function.	
Example	`gfx_Triangle(10,10,30,10,20,30,CYAN);` This example draws a CYAN triangular outline with vertices at 10,10 30,10 20,30	

2.7.14 gfx_Dot()

Syntax	**gfx_Dot();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draws a **pixel** at at the current origin using the current object colour.

Example	`gfx_MoveTo(40,50);`
	`gfx_ObjectColour(RED);`
	`gfx_Dot();`
	
	This example draws a RED pixel at x=40, y=50

2.7.15 gfx_Bullet(radius)

Syntax	**gfx_Bullet(radius);**	
Arguments	**radius**	
	radius	Specifies the radius of the bullet.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a **circle** or 'bullet point' with radius ***r*** at at the current origin using the current object colour. **Note:** The default **PEN_SIZE** is set to **OUTLINE**, however, if **PEN_SIZE** is set to **SOLID**, the circle will be drawn filled, if **PEN_SIZE** is set to **OUTLINE**, the circle will be drawn as an outline. If the circle is drawn as **SOLID**, the outline colour can be specified with **gfx_OutlineColour(...)**.	
Example	`gfx_MoveTo(30, 30);` `gfx_Bullet(10); // Draw a 10pixel radius Bullet at x=30, y=30.`	

2.7.16 gfx_OrbitInit(&x_dest, &y_dest)

Syntax	**gfx_OrbitInit(&x_dest, &y_dest);**	
Arguments	**x_dest, y_dest**	
	x_dest, y_dest	Specifies the addresses of the storage locations for the orbit calculation.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Sets up the internal pointers for the **gfx_Orbit(..)** result variables. The &***x_orb*** and &***y_orb*** parameters are the addresses of the variables or array elements that are used to store the result from the **gfx_Orbit(..)** function.	

Example	`var targetX, targetY;`
	`gfx_OrbitInit(&targetX, &targetY);`
	
	This example sets the variables that will receive the result from a **gfx_Orbit(..)** function call	

2.7.17 gfx_Orbit(angle, distance)

Syntax	**gfx_Orbit(angle, distance);**	
Arguments	**angle, distance**	
	angle	Specifies the angle from the origin to the remote point. The angle is specified in degrees.
	distance	Specifies the distance from the origin to the remote point in pixel units.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
	Note: result is stored in the variables that were specified with the **gfx_OrbitInit(..)** function.	
Description	Prior to using this function, the destination address of variables for the calculated coordinates must be set using the **gfx_OrbitInit(..)** function. The **gfx_Orbit(..)** function calculates the x, y coordinates of a distant point relative to the current origin, where the only known parameters are the ***angle*** and the ***distance*** from the current origin. The new coordinates are calculated and then placed in the destination variables that have been previously set with the **gfx_OrbitInit(..)** function.	

Example	`var targetX, targetY;`
	`gfx_OrbitInit(&targetX, &targetY);`
	`gfx_MoveTo(30, 30);`
	`gfx_Bullet(5)  // mark the start point with a small WHITE circle`
	`gfx_Orbit(30, 50); // calculate a point 50 pixels away from origin at`
	`  // 30 degrees`
	`gfx_CircleFilled(targetX,targetY,3,0xF800); // mark the target point`
	`  // with a RED circle`	

2.7.18 gfx_PutPixel(x, y, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_PutPixel(x, y, colour);**	
Arguments	**x, y, colour**	
	x, y	Specifies the screen coordinates of the pixel.
	colour	Specifies the colour of the pixel.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a pixel at position x, y using the specified colour.	
Example	`gfx_PutPixel(32, 32, 0xFFFF);` This example draws a WHITE pixel at x=32, y=32	

2.7.19 gfx_GetPixel(x, y)

Syntax	**gfx_GetPixel(x, y);**	
Arguments	**x, y**	
	x, y	Specifies the screen coordinates of the pixel colour to be returned.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**colour**	
	colour	The 8 or 16bit colour of the pixel (default 16bit).
Description	Reads the colour value of the pixel at position x, y.	

Example	`gfx_PutPixel(20, 20, 1234);`
	`r := gfx_GetPixel(20, 20);`
	`print(r);`
	
	This example prints 1234, the colour of the pixel that was previously placed.	

2.7.20 gfx_MoveTo(xpos, ypos)

Syntax	**gfx_MoveTo(xpos, ypos);**	
Arguments	**xpos, ypos**	
	xpos	Specifies the horizontal position of the new origin.
	ypos	Specifies the vertical position of the new origin.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Moves the origin to a new position.	
Example		

```
#inherit "4DGL_16bitColours.fnc"

func help()
    var x, y, state;

    print("TOUCH ME");

    touch_Set(TOUCH_ENABLE);      // lets enable the touch screen
    while(touch_Get(TOUCH_STATUS) != TOUCH_PRESSED); //Wait for touch

    // we'll need a place on the screen to start with
    gfx_MoveTo(touch_Get( TOUCH_GETX), touch_Get( TOUCH_GETY));

    gfx_Set(OBJECT_COLOUR, WHITE); // this will be our line colour

    while(1)
       state := touch_Get(TOUCH_STATUS); // Look for touch activity
       x := touch_Get(TOUCH_GETX); // Grab x and the
       y := touch_Get(TOUCH_GETY); // y coordinates of the touch

       if(state == TOUCH_PRESSED)    // if there's a press
          gfx_LineTo(x, y); // Draw a line from previous spot
       endif

       if(state ==  TOUCH_RELEASED)        // if there's a release;
          gfx_CircleFilled(x, y, 10, RED);// Draw a solid red circle
       endif

       if(state == TOUCH_MOVING)           // if there's movement
         gfx_PutPixel(x, y, LIGHTGREEN);  // we'll draw a green pixel
       endif
    wend                                   // Repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.21 gfx_MoveRel(xoffset, yoffset)

Syntax	**gfx_MoveRel(xoffset, yoffset);**	
Arguments	**xoffset, yoffset**	
	xoffset	Specifies the horizontal offset of the new origin.
	yoffset	Specifies the vertical offset of the new origin.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Moves the origin to a new position relative to the old position.	

Example	`gfx_MoveTo(10, 20);`
	`gfx_MoveRel(-5, -3);`
	`gfx_Dot();`
	
	This example draws a pixel using the current object colour at x=5, y=17	

2.7.22 gfx_IncX()

Syntax	**gfx_IncX();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**old_origin**	
	old_origin	Returns the current X origin before the increment.
Description	Increment the current X origin by 1 pixel unit. The original value is returned before incrementing. The return value can be useful if a function requires the current point before insetting occurs.	

Example	`var n;`
	`gfx_MoveTo(20,20);`
	`n := 96;`
	`while (n--)`
	`  gfx_ObjectColour(n/3);`
	`  gfx_Bullet(2);`
	`  gfx_IncX();`
	`wend`
	
	This example draws a simple rounded vertical gradient.	

2.7.23 gfx_IncY()

Syntax	**gfx_IncY();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**old_Yorigin**	
	old_Yorigin	Returns the current Y origin before the increment.
Description	Increment the current Y origin by 1 pixel unit. The original value is returned before incrementing. The return value can be useful if a function requires the current point before insetting occurs.	

Example	`var n;`
	`gfx_MoveTo(20,20);`
	`n := 96;`
	`while (n--)`
	`  gfx_ObjectColour(n/3);`
	`  gfx_LineRel(20, 0);`
	`  gfx_IncY();`
	`wend`
	
	This example draws a simple horizontal gradient using lines.	

2.7.24 gfx_LineTo(xpos, ypos)

Syntax	**gfx_LineTo(xpos, ypos);**	
Arguments	**xpos, ypos**	
	xpos	Specifies the horizontal position of the line end as well as the new origin.
	ypos	Specifies the vertical position of the line end as well as the new origin.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a line from the current origin to a new position. The Origin is then set to the new position. The line is drawn using the current object colour. The line may be tessellated with the **gfx_LinePattern(...)** function.	

Example	`gfx_MoveTo(10, 20);`
	`gfx_LineTo(60, 70);`
	
	This example draws a line using the current object colour between x1=10, y1=20 and x2=60, y2=70. The new origin is now set at x=60, y=70.	

2.7.25 gfx_LineRel(xpos, ypos)

Syntax	**gfx_LineRel(xpos, ypos);**	
Arguments	**xpos, ypos**	
	xpos	Specifies the horizontal end point of the line.
	ypos	Specifies the vertical end point of the line.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a line from the current origin to a new position. The line is drawn using the current object colour. The current origin is not altered. The line may be tessellated with the **gfx_LinePattern(...)** function.	

Example	`gfx_LinePattern(0b1100110011001100);`
	`gfx_MoveTo(10, 20);`
	`gfx_LineRel(50, 50);`
	
	This example draws a tessellated line using the current object colour between 10,20 and 50,50.
	Note: gfx_LinePattern(0); must be used after this to return line drawing to normal solid lines.	

2.7.26 gfx_BoxTo(x2, y2)

Syntax	**gfx_BoxTo(x2, y2);**	
Arguments	**x2, y2**	
	x2,y2	Specifies the diagonally opposed corner of the rectangle to be drawn, the top left corner (assumed to be x1, y1) is anchored by the current origin.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a rectangle from the current origin to the new point using the current object colour. The top left corner is anchored by the current origin (x1, y1), the bottom right corner is specified by x2, y2. **Note:** The default **PEN_SIZE** is set to **OUTLINE**, however, if **PEN_SIZE** is set to **SOLID**, the rectangle will be drawn filled, if **PEN_SIZE** is set to **OUTLINE**, the rectangle will be drawn as an outline. If the circle is drawn as **SOLID**, the outline colour can be specified with **gfx_OutlineColour(...)**. If **OUTLINE_COLOUR** is set to 0, no outline is drawn.	

Example	`gfx_MoveTo(40,40);`
	`n := 10;`
	`while (n--)`
	`  gfx_BoxTo(50,50);`
	`  gfx_BoxTo(30,30);`
	`wend`
	
	This example draws 2 boxes, anchored from the current origin.	

2.7.27 gfx_Ellipse(x, y, xrad, yrad, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_Ellipse(x, y, xrad, yrad, colour);**	
Arguments	**x, y, xrad, yrad, colour**	
	x, y	specifies the horizontal and vertical position of the centre of ellipse
	xrad, yrad	Specifies x-radius and y-radius of the ellipse.
	colour	Specifies the colour for the lines
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Plots a coloured Ellipse on the screen at centre x,y with xradius = xrad and yradius = yrad. if PenSize = 0 Ellipse is Solid if PenSize = 1 Ellipse is Outline	
Example	`gfx_Ellipse(200, 80, 5, 10, YELLOW);`	

2.7.28 gfx_EllipseFilled(x, y, xrad, yrad, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_EllipseFilled(x, y, xrad, yrad, colour);**	
Arguments	**x, y, xrad, yrad, colour**	
	x, y	specifies the horizontal and vertical position of the centre of ellipse
	xrad, yrad	Specifies x-radius and y-radius of the ellipse.
	colour	Specifies the colour for the lines
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Plots a solid coloured Ellipse on the screen at centre x,y with xradius = xrad and yradius = yrad.	
Example	`gfx_EllipseFilled(200, 110, 10, 5, GREEN);`	

2.7.29 gfx_ScreenCopyPaste(xs, ys, xd, yd, width, height)

Syntax	**gfx_ScreenCopyPaste(xs, ys, xd, yd, width, height);**	
Arguments	**xs, ys, xd, yd, width, height**	
	xs, ys	Specifies the horizonal and vertical position of the top left corner of the area to be copied (source).
	xd, yd	Specifies the horizontal and vertical position of the top left corner of where the paste is to be made (destination).
	width	Specifies the width of the copied area.
	height	Specifies the height of the copied area.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Copies an area of a screen from xs, ys of size given by width and height parameters and pastes it to another location determined by xd, yd.	
Example	`gfx_ScreenCopyPaste(10, 10, 100, 100, 40, 40);` `// Copies 40x40 pixels originating from point (10,10) to (100,100);`	

2.7.30 gfx_RGBto565(RED, GREEN, BLUE)

Syntax	**gfx_RGBto565(RED, GREEN, BLUE);**	
Arguments	**RED, GREEN, BLUE**	
	RED	8bit colour value for RED.
	GREEN	8bit colour value for GREEN. .
	BLUE	8bit colour value for BLUE.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	Returns the 16bit (RED:5, GREEN:6, BLUE:5 format) colour value.	
Description	Returns the 16bit (RED:5, GREEN:6, BLUE:5 format) colour value of a 24bit (RED:8, GREEN:8, BLUE:8 format) colour.	

Example	`var colorRGB;`
	`colorRGB := gfx_RGBto565(170, 126, 0);`
	`// convert 8bit Red, Green and Blue color values to 16bit 565 color value`	

2.7.31 gfx_332to565(COLOUR)

Syntax	**gfx_332to565(COLOUR);**	
Arguments	**COLOUR**	
	COLOUR	8bit colour value. 3bits for RED, 3bits for GREEN, 2bits for BLUE.
Returns	**Returns the 16bit (RED:5, GREEN:6, BLUE:5 format) value**	
Description	Returns the 16bit (RED:5, GREEN:6, BLUE:5 format) value of an 8bit (RED:3, GREEN:3, BLUE:2 format) colour	

Example	`var color565;`
	`color565 := gfx_332to565(0b11010100);`
	`// Convert 8bit 332 color value to 16bit 565 color value`	

2.7.32 gfx_TriangleFilled(x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, y3, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_TriangleFilled(x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, y3, colour);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, y3, colour**	
	x1, y1	Specifies the first vertices of the triangle.
	x2, y2	Specifies the second vertices of the triangle.
	x3, y3	Specifies the third vertices of the triangle.
	colour	Specifies the colour for the triangle.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a Solid triangle between vertices x1,y1 , x2,y2 and x3,y3 using the specified colour.	
Example	`gfx_TriangleFilled(10,10,30,10,20,30,CYAN);` This example draws a CYAN Solid triangle with vertices at 10,10 30,10 20,30	

2.7.33 gfx_PolygonFilled(n, vx, vy, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_PolygonFilled(n, vx, vy, colour);**	
Arguments	**n, vx, vy, colour**	
	n	Specifies the number of elements in the x and y arrays specifying the vertices for the polygon.
	vx	Specifies the addresses of the storage of the array of elements for the x coordinates of the vertices.
	vy	Specifies the addresses of the storage of the array of elements for the y coordinates of the vertices.
	colour	Specifies the colour for the polygon
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a solid Polygon between specified vertices: x1,y1 x2,y2 .. xn,yn using the specified colour. The last point is drawn back to the first point, completing the polygon. Vertices must be minimum of 3 and can be specified in any fashion	

Example	`var vx[7], vy[7];`
	
	`func main()`
	`  vx[0] := 10; vy[0] := 10;`
	`  vx[1] := 35; vy[1] := 5;`
	`  vx[2] := 80; vy[2] := 10;`
	`  vx[3] := 60; vy[3] := 25;`
	`  vx[4] := 80; vy[4] := 40;`
	`  vx[5] := 35; vy[5] := 50;`
	`  vx[6] := 10; vy[6] := 40;`
	`  gfx_PolygonFilled(7, vx, vy, RED);`
	
	`  repeat forever`
	`endfunc`
	
	This example draws a simple filled polygon	

2.7.34 gfx_Origin(x, y)

Syntax	**gfx_Origin(x, y);**	
Arguments	**x, y**	
	x, y	Specifies the horizontal and vertical position of the top left corner of the clipping window.
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Sets relative screen offset for horizontal and vertical for the top left corner for graphics objects.	
Example	`gfx_Origin(10, 20); // Sets origin position at (10,20)`	

2.7.35 gfx_SetClipRegion()

Syntax	**gfx_SetClipRegion();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Forces the clip region to the most recent extents. It can be the extents of the last text that was printed or the last image that was shown. For the clipping region to take effect, "Clipping" setting must be enabled separately using **gfx_Set(CLIPPING, ON)** or the shortcut **gfx_Clipping(ON)**.

Example	`gfx_MoveTo(10,10);  // move the origin to a new pixel location (x,y)`
	`print("TEST");  // print a string`
	`gfx_SetClipRegion(); // force the clipping region to the extent of the text`
	`gfx_Clipping(ON);  // turn ON clipping`
	`var n;`
	`n := 50000;`
	`while(n--)`
	`  gfx_PutPixel(RAND()%100, RAND()%100, RAND());`
	`wend`
	`repeat forever`
	
	This example will draw 50000 random colour pixels, only the pixels within region of the text will be visible

2.7.36 gfx_ClipWindow(x1, y1, x2, y2)

Syntax	**gfx_ClipWindow(x1, y1, x2, y2);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2**	
	x1, y1	Specifies the horizontal and vertical position of the top left corner of the clipping window.
	x2, y2	Specifies the horizontal and vertical position of the bottom right corner of the clipping window.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Specifies a clipping window region on the screen such that any objects and text placed onto the screen will be clipped and displayed only within that region. For the clipping window to take effect, "Clipping" setting must be enabled separately using **gfx_Set(CLIPPING, ON)** or the shortcut **gfx_Clipping(ON)**.	

Example	`var n;`
	`gfx_ClipWindow(10, 10, 50, 50 );`
	`gfx_Clipping(ON);`
	`n := 50000;`
	`while(n--)`
	`  gfx_PutPixel(RAND()%100, RAND()%100, RAND());`
	`wend`
	`repeat forever`
	
	This example will draw 50000 random colour pixels, only the pixels within the clipping area will be visible	

2.7.37 gfx_Get(mode)

Syntax	**gfx_Get(mode);**	
Arguments	**mode**	
	mode	**X_MAX** : Current orientations maximum X Value **Y_MAX** : Current orientations maximum Y Value **LEFT_POS** : Left location of Object **TOP_POS** : Top location of Object **RIGHT_POS** : Right location of Object **BOTTOM_POS** : Bottom location of Object **X_ORG** : Get current internal X position **Y_ORG** : Get current internal Y position
Returns	**X_MAX** Returns the maximum horizontal value of the display. **Y_MAX** Returns the maximum vertical value of the display. **LEFT_POS** Returns the left location of the last drawn object such as a slider or button or an image/video. **TOP_POS** Returns the top location of the last drawn object such as a slider or button or an image/video. **RIGHT_POS** Returns the right location of the last drawn object such as a slider or button or an image/video. **BOTTOM_POS** Returns the bottom location of the last drawn object such as a slider or button or an image/video. **X_ORG** Returns the internal X position that was set with MoveTo(x, y); or gfx_Set(X_ORG, pos); **Y_ORG** Returns the internal Y position that was set with MoveTo(x, y); or gfx_Set(Y_ORG, pos);	
Description	Returns various graphics parameters to caller.	

Example	`var := gfx_Get(X_MAX); //Returns the maximum horizontal resolution of the display`
	`var := gfx_Get(0);`
	`var := gfx_Get(Y_MAX); //Returns the maximum vertical resolution of the display`
	`var := gfx_Get(1);`
	`var := gfx_Get(RIGHT_POS);  //Returns the right location of the last drawn object`
	`//that only has top, left parameters such as a button`
	`// or an image/video.`
	`var := gfx_Get(2);`
	`var := gfx_Get(BOTTOM_POS);  //Returns the bottom location of the last drawn object`
	`//that only has top, left parameters such as a button`
	`//or an image/video.`
	`var := gfx_Get(3);`	

2.7.38 gfx_Set(function, value)

Syntax	**gfx_Set(function, value);**	
Arguments	**function, value**	
	function	The function number determines the required action for various graphics control functions. Usually a constant, but can be a variable, array element, or expression. There are pre-defined constants for each of the functions.
	value	A variable, array element, expression or constant holding a value for the selected function.
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Given a function number and a value, set the required graphics control parameter, such as size, colour, and other parameters. (see the **Single parameter short-cuts for the gfx_Set functions** below).	

function		**value**
Predefined Name	**Description**	
PEN_SIZE	Set the draw mode for gfx_LineTo, gfx_LineRel, gfx_Dot, gfx_Bullet and gfx_BoxTo (default mode is **OUTLINE**) nb:- pen size is set to **OUTLINE** for normal operation	0 or **SOLID** 1 or **OUTLINE**
BACKGROUND_COLOUR	Set the screen background colour	Colour, 0-65535
OBJECT_COLOUR	Generic colour for gfx_LineTo(...), gfx_LineRel(...), gfx_Dot(), gfx_Bullet(...) and gfx_BoxTo(...)	Colour, 0-65535
CLIPPING	Turns clipping on/off. The clipping points are set with **gfx_ClipWindow(...)** and must be set first.	1 or 0 (**ON** or **OFF**)
TRANSPARENT_COLOUR	Colour that needs to be made transparent.	Colour, 0-65535
TRANSPARENCY	Turn the transparency ON or OFF. Transparency is automatically turned OFF after the next image or video command.	1 or 0 (**ON** or **OFF**)
FRAME_DELAY	Set the inter frame delay for **media_Video(...)**	0 to 255msec
SCREEN_MODE	Set required screen behaviour/orientation.	0 or **LANDSCAPE** 1 or **LANDSCAPE _R** 2 or **PORTRAIT** 3 or **PORTRAIT_R**
OUTLINE_COLOUR	Outline colour for rectangles and circles (set to 0 for no effect)	Colour, 0-65535
CONTRAST	Set contrast value, 0 = display off, 1-15 = contrast level	0 or **OFF** 1 to 15 for levels
BEVEL_WIDTH	Set Button Bevel Width, 0 pixel to 15pixels.	0 None 1 to 15 pixels

Single parameter short-cuts for the gfx_Set(..) functions

Function Syntax	Function Action	value
gfx_PenSize(mode)	Set the draw mode for gfx_LineTo, gfx_LineRel, gfx_Dot, gfx_Bullet and gfx_BoxTo **Note**: pen size is set to **OUTLINE** for normal operation (default).	0 or **SOLID** 1 or **OUTLINE**

gfx_BGcolour(colour)	Set the screen background colour	Colour 0-65535
gfx_ObjectColour(colour)	Generic colour for gfx_LineTo(...), gfx_LineRel(...), gfx_Dot(), gfx_Bullet(... and gfx_BoxTo	Colour 0-65535
gfx_Clipping(mode)	Turns clipping on/off. The clipping points are set with **gfx_ClipWindow(...)**	0 or 1 (**ON** or **OFF**)
gfx_TransparentColour(colour)	Colour that needs to be made transparent.	Colour, 0-65535
gfx_Transparency(mode)	Turn the transparency ON or OFF.	1 or 0 (**ON** or **OFF**)
gfx_FrameDelay(delay)	Set the inter frame delay for **media_Video(...)**	0 to 255msec
gfx_ScreenMode(mode)	Graphics orientation LANDSCAPE, LANDSCAPE_R, PORTRAIT, PORTRAIT_R	1 or **LANDSCAPE** 2 or **LANDSCAPE _R** 3 or **PORTRAIT** 4 or **PORTRAIT_R**
gfx_OutlineColour(colour)	Outline colour for rectangles and circles. (set to 0 for no effect)	Colour 0-65535
gfx_Contrast(value)	Set contrast value, 0 = display off, 1-15 = contrast level	0 or **OFF** 1 to 15 for levels
gfx_LinePattern(pattern)	Sets the line draw pattern for line drawing. If set to zero, lines are solid, else each '1' bit represents a pixel that is turned off. See code examples for further reference.	0 bits for pixels on 1 bits for pixels off
gfx_ColourMode(mode)	Sets 8 or 16bit colour mode Function not available, fixed as 16bit mode.	0 or **COLOUR16** 1 or **COLOUR8**
gfx_BevelWidth(mode)	graphics button bevel width	0 None 1 to 15 pixels
gfx_BevelShadow(value)	graphics button bevel shadow depth	
gfx_Xorigin(offset)	graphics X origin	
gfx_Yorigin(offset)	graphics Y origin	

2.7.39 gfx_RingSegment(x, y, Rad1, Rad2, starta, enda, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_RingSegment(x, y, Rad1, Rad2, starta, enda, colour)**	
Arguments	**x, y, Rad1, Rad2, starta, enda, colour**	
	x, y	Center
	Rad1	Outer radius
	Rad2	Inner radius
	starta	Start angle
	enda	End angle
	colour	Colour
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draw a Segment of a ring at **x**, **y** from **rad2** to **rad1** starting at **starta** to **enda** in colour.	
Example	`gfx_RingSegment(100, 100, 50, 25, 90, 180, LIME);`	

2.7.40 gfx_ReadGRAMarea(x1, y1, x2, y2, ptr)

Syntax	**gfx_ReadGRAMarea(x1, y1, x2, y2, ptr);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2, ptr**	
	x1, y1	Top left corner of the rectangular area.
	x2, y2	Bottom right corner of the rectangular area.
	ptr	If zero is passed, an array of the required size to map the line is created. If non zero, it is expected that this is a pointer to an array large enough to store each pixel that is read.
Returns	**value**	
	value	A pointer to the created aray, or the users array. In the case of ptr=0, if there is insufficient memory to create the array, zero is returned.

Description	Reads an arbitrary rectangular area from the display to an array. If "ptr" is 0, the correctly sized array is created, in which case it is up to the caller to eventually destroy it. Otherwise "ptr" is expected to point to a correctly sized array.
	
	Note: If an array is supplied, its size must be large enough, and may be calculated:
	
	bytecount := ((ABS(x2-x1)+1) * (ABS(y2-y1) + 1)) * 2; // calc array size for mem_Alloc (which allocates byte storage)
	
	wordcount := ((ABS(x2-x1)+1) * ABS(y2-y1); // calc array size for fixed word array	

Example	`var array;`
	`array := gfx_ReadGRAMarea(50,50,250,175,0);`
	`// Copy the pixels of the GRAM area with top left and bottom right`
	`// endpoints at (50,50) and (250,175) and saves it to the generated`
	`// array. The address is then returned and saved to variable 'array'`
	
	`gfx_BGcolour(LIME);`
	`gfx_Cls(); // Sets the background to a single color`
	
	`gfx_WriteGRAMarea(100,100,300,225,array);`
	`// Copies the GRAM area to the new coordinates,`
	`// Top left and bottom right corners are at (100,100) and (300,225)`	

2.7.41 gfx_WriteGRAMarea(x1, y1, x2, y2, ptr)

Syntax	**gfx_WriteGRAMarea(x1, y1, x2, y2, ptr);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2, ptr**	
	x1, y1	Top left corner of the rectangular area.
	x2, y2	Bottom right corner of the rectangular area.
	ptr	Points to an array to be written.
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Write an array back to the rectangular area	
Example	See **gfx_ReadGRAMarea(…)** example.	

2.7.42 gfx_Surround(x1, y1, x2, y2, rad1, rad2, colour)

Syntax	**gfx_Surround(x1, y1, x2, y2, rad1, rad2, color);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2, rad1, rad2, oct, color**	
	x1, y1	Specifies the top left corner position of the surround on the screen.
	x2, y2	Specifies the bottom right corner position of the surround on the screen.
	rad1	Inner corner radius.
	rad2	Outer corner radius.
	color	The colour of the surround.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws an outline rectangle at the given co-ordinates with optional rounded corners determined by '**rad1**'. '**rad2**' sets the radius of the outer rounded rectangle. If '**rad1**' is zero, the inner rectangle will have square corners. Bounding rectangle is x1-rad1-rad2, y1-rad1-rad2, x2+rad1+rad2, y2+rad1+rad2.	
Example	`gfx_Surround(40, 40, 100, 60, 15, 3, YELLOW);` Draw a surround with rounded corners, 3 pixels wide	

2.7.43 gfx_Gradient(style, x1, y1, x2, y2, color1, color2)

Syntax	**gfx_Gradient(style, x1, y1, x2, y2, color1, color2);**	
Arguments	**style, x1, y1, x2, y2, color1, color2**	
	style	Specifies gradient style. **GRAD_DOWN** gradient changes in the vertical direction **GRAD_RIGHT** gradient change in the horizontal direction **GRAD_UP** gradient changes in the vertical direction **GRAD_LEFT** gradient change in the horizontal direction **GRAD_WAVE_VER** gradient wave in the vertical direction **GRAD_WAVE_HOR** gradient wave in the horizontal direction
	x1, y1	Specifies top left corner of the rectangle.
	x2, y2	Specifies bottom right corner of the rectangle.
	color1	Specifies starting colour.
	color2	Specifies ending colour.
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a graduated colour rectangle at the specified co-ordinate.	
Example	`gfx_Gradient(GRAD_WAVE_VER, 100, 100, 230, 120, BLACK, WHITE);` `//Draw graduated colour rectangle`	

2.7.44 gfx_RoundGradient(style, x1, y1, x2, y2, radius, color1, color2)

Syntax	**gfx_RoundGradient(style, x1, y1, x2, y2, radius, color1, color2);**	
Arguments	**style, x1, y1, x2, y2, radius, color1, color2**	
	style	Specifies gradient style. **GRAD_DOWN** gradient changes in the vertical direction **GRAD_RIGHT** gradient change in the horizontal direction **GRAD_UP** gradient changes in the vertical direction **GRAD_LEFT** gradient change in the horizontal direction **GRAD_WAVE_VER** gradient wave in the vertical direction **GRAD_WAVE_HOR** gradient wave in the horizontal direction
	x1, y1	Specifies top left corner of the rectangle
	x2, y2	Specifies bottom right corner of the rectangle
	radius	Specifies the corner radius
	color1	Specifies starting colour
	color2	Specifies ending colour
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a graduated colour rounded rectangle at the specified co-ordinate. X1 may equal X2, and Y1 = Y2 allowing allowing the function to be used for rounded panels, rounded buttons, circular buttons. Bounding rectangle is x1-radius, y1-radius, x2+radius, y2+radius.	
Example	`gfx_Gradient(GRAD_WAVE_VER, 100, 100, 230, 120, 20, BLACK, WHITE);` `//Draw graduated colour rounded rectangle`	

2.7.45 gfx_XYrotToVal(x, y, base, mina, maxa, minv, maxv)

Syntax	**gfx_XYrotToVal(x, y, base, mina, maxa, minv, maxv)**	
Arguments	**x, y, base, mina, maxa, minv, maxv**	
	x	Relative x-coordinate (x-coordinate – x-center)
	y	Relative y-coordinate (y-coordinate – y-center)
	base	The base reference at which the angle is 0. **XYROT_EAST** angle 0 starts from the east **XYROT_SOUTH** angle 0 starts from the south
	mina	Start angle (Clockwise from 0 angle)
	maxa	End angle (Clockwise from 0 angle)
	minv	Minimum value
	maxv	Maximum value
Returns	**value**	
	value	The equivalent position, the value of which will be between **minv** and **maxv**.
Description	This function converts a rotational angle into a value. It calculates a position for a rotary input starting at **mina** and continuing to **maxa**. Both angles must be greater than 0.	

Example	`var pos;`
	`pos := gfx_XYrotToVal(150 - 100, 150 - 100, XYROT_EAST, 0, 180, 0, 100);`
	`print(pos); // Prints value of 25, expected at angle of 45 degrees with the origin at x = 100, y = 100`	

2.7.46 gfx_XYlinToVal(x, y, base, minpos, maxpos, minv, maxv)

Syntax	**gfx_XYlinToVal(x, y, base, minpos, maxpos, minv, maxv)**	
Arguments	**x, y, base, minpos, maxpos, minv, maxv**	
	x, y	x and y position values
	base	Base reference axis **XYLIN_X** to use the x value for calculations (Horizontal axis) **XYLIN_Y** to use the y value for calculations (Vertical axis)
	minpos	Start position
	maxpos	End position
	minv	Minimum value
	maxv	Maximum value
Returns	**value**	
	value	The equivalent position, the value of which will be between **minv** and **maxv**.
Description	This function converts a linear position into a value. It calculates a position for a linear input starting at **minpos** and continuing to **maxpos**.	

Example	`var pos;`
	`pos := gfx_XYlinToVal(100, 100, XYLIN_X, 0, 200, 0, 100);`
	`print(pos); //Prints 50, after mapping to min and max value`	

2.7.47 gfx_SpriteSet(bitmaps, colours, palette)

Syntax	**gfx_SpriteSet(bitmaps, colours, palette);**	
Arguments	**bitmaps, colours, palette**	
	bitmaps	Pointer to bitmaps
	colours	Pointer to colour lookup table
	palette	Pointer to the 4 colour palettes
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	This function sets the internal pointers for the 3 sets of data required by the sprite generator which are as follows: 1. the bitmaps for the sprites 2. the colour lookup table (CLUT) 3. the 4 colour palettes	
Example		

```
#DATA
    word    mySprites               // cherry
                0x0000,0x0000,      // line 1
                0x0000,0x0000,      // line 2
                0x0000,0x0500,      // line 3                11
                0x0000,0x0550,      // line 4               1111
                0x0000,0x0045,      // line 5             11 1
                0x4000,0x0040,      // line 6            1   1
                0x1FC0,0x0010,      // line 7         3331   1
                0xF7F0,0x0004,      // line 8        333133 1
                0x3FF0,0x00F7,      // line 9        33333 3133
                0xCFB0,0x03F7,      // line 10        3233 331333
                0xCEF0,0x03FF,      // line 11        3323 333333
                0xCFC0,0x03FE,      // line 12         333 323333
                0xC000,0x03FB,      // line 13            332333
                0x0000,0x00FF,      // line 14             3333
                0x0000,0x0000,      // line 15
                0x0000,0x0000       // line 16
    word    myColours
                BLACK,
                RED,
                LIME,
                WHITE
    byte    myPalette
                0,2,3,1         // BLACK, LIME, WHITE, RED
#END
func main()

gfx_SpriteSet(mySprites, myColours, myPalette);

gfx_BlitSprite(0, 0, 10, 10, SOUTH, 0);  // example show a cherry upside down
using the first palette of myPalette as set by gfx_SpriteSet

repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.48 gfx_BlitSprite(spritenumber, palette, xpos, ypos, orientation, preimage)

Syntax	**gfx_BlitSprite(spritenumber, palette, xpos, ypos, orientation, preimage)**	
Arguments	**spritenumber, palette, xpos, ypos, orientation, preimage**	
	spritenumber	Index of sprite to be shown.
	palette	Index of the colour palette to be used. Value can be from 0 to 3.
	xpos, ypos	x and y coordinates of position at which the sprite will be shown
	orientation	Direction of the sprite when shown. Possible values for orientation:
	preimage	Pointer to a preimage, if required.
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Places the required sprite bitmap at the origin **xpos**, **ypos** using the required 4 colour palette. Orientation determines in which direction the sprite will be displayed. If preimage exists it should be large enough to hold the entire image 'underneath' the sprite.	
Example	See the example in section gfx_SpriteSet()	

Constant Name	Value
NORTH	0
SOUTH	1
WEST	2
EAST	3
NORTH_MIRRORED	4
SOUTH_MIRRORED	5
WEST_MIRRORED	6
EAST_MIRRORED	7

2.7.49 gfx_Button(state, x, y, buttonColour, txtColour, font, txtWidth txtHeight, text)

Syntax	**gfx_Button(state, x, y, buttonColour, txtColour, font, txtWidth, txtHeight, text);**	
Arguments	**state, x, y, buttonColour, txtColour, font, txtWidth, txtHeight, text**	
	state	0 = Button depressed; 1 = Button raised.
	x, y	Specifies the top left corner position of the button on the screen.
	buttonColour	Button colour
	txtColour	Text Colour
	font	Specifies the Font ID.
	txtWidth	Specifies the width of the text. This value is the font width multiplier and minimum value must be 1.
	txtHeight	Specifies the height of the text. This value is the font height multiplier and minimum value must be 1.
	text	Specifies the text string. The text string must be within the range of printable ascii character set. The string may have \n characters embedded to create a multiline button.
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a three-dimensional Text Button at screen location defined by x, y parameters (top left corner). The size of the button depends on the font, width, height and length of the text. The button can contain multiple lines of text by having the \n character embedded in the string for the end of line marker. In this case, the widest text in the string sets the overall width, and the height of the button is set by the number of text lines. In the case of multiple lines, each line is left justified. If you wish to centre or right justify the text, you will need to prepare the text string according to your requirements.	
Example		

```
#constant LEFT 30
#constant TOP  150
#constant TEXTWIDTH  2
#constant TEXTHEIGHT 2

//---------------------------------------------------------------------
func main()

// Draw a button as a Text Box (indented)
gfx_Button(DOWN, 0, 30, GREEN, WHITE, FONT3, TEXTWIDTH, TEXTHEIGHT,
"4DGL-Demo");

touch_Set(TOUCH_ENABLE);

repeat
        // Draw the Push Button (raised)
        gfx_Button(UP, LEFT, TOP, BLUE, RED, FONT3, TEXTWIDTH,
       TEXTHEIGHT, " PRESS ");
       // set touch detect region to that of the push button
       touch_DetectRegion(LEFT, TOP, gfx_Get(RIGHT_POS),
       gfx_Get(BOTTOM_POS));

       // Wait until the button is pressed
       while(touch_Get(TOUCH_STATUS) != TOUCH_PRESSED);

       // now redraw the Push Button (depressed)
```

```
        gfx_Button(DOWN, LEFT, TOP, BLUE, WHITE, FONT3, TEXTWIDTH,
        TEXTHEIGHT, " PRESS ");

        // Wait until the button is pressed
        while(touch_Get(TOUCH_STATUS) != TOUCH_RELEASED);
forever

endfunc
```

2.7.50 gfx_Button4(state, &gfx_ButtonRam, &gfx_ButtonDef)

Syntax	gfx_Button4(state, &gfx_ButtonRam, &gfx_ButtonDef)	
Arguments	state, &gfx_ButtonRam, &gfx_ButtonDef	
	state	A value (usually a constant) specifying the current frame of the widget
	&gfx_ButtonRam	A pointer to a variable array for widget utilization
	&gfx_ButtonDef	A pointer to the Data Block holding the widget parameters

Widget Parameter Data Block Format

```
#DATA

// Circular button with braille grid pattern on button face
word Button1Info      10,                   // Top-Left X-position
                      10,                   // Top-Left Y-position
                      50,                   // Radius
                      0x9CD3,               // Outer bevel gradient color 1
                      0x5ACB,               // Outer bevel gradient color 2
                      GRAD_WAVE_VER,        // Outer bevel gradient style
                      0x8800,               // Ring Color (at state 0)
                      0xF800,               // Ring Color (at state 1)
                      0xDEDB,               // Button bevel gradient color 1
                      0x2104,               // Button bevel gradient color 2
                      GRAD_DOWN,            // Button bevel gradient (at state 0)
                      GRAD_UP,              // Button bevel gradient (at state 1)
                      0x6B6D,               // Button face color
                      0,                    // Button text (numeric zero (0) for Braille design)
                      0xBDD7,               // Braille grid gradient color 1
                      0x2965,               // Braille grid gradient color 2
                      GRAD_DOWN             // Braille grid gradient style

// Circular button with Text on button face
word Button2Info      120,                  // Top-Left X-position
                      10,                   // Top-Left Y-position
                      50,                   // Radius
                      0x9CD3,               // Outer bevel gradient color 1
                      0x5ACB,               // Outer bevel gradient color 2
                      GRAD_WAVE_VER,        // Outer bevel gradient style
                      0x8800,               // Ring color (at state 0)
                      0xF800,               // Ring color (at state 1)
                      0xDEDB,               // Button bevel gradient color 1
                      0x2104,               // Button bevel gradient color 2
                      GRAD_DOWN,            // Button bevel gradient (at state 0)
                      GRAD_UP,              // Button bevel gradient (at state 1)
                      0x6B6D,               // Button face color
                      ButtonText,           // Button text label (Use pointer)
                      0xFFFF,               // Button text font color (at state 0)
                      0x0,                  // Button text font color (at state 1)
                      FONT1,                // Button text font style
                      1                     // Button text size multiplier
byte ButtonText       "Button\0"        // Button label string (Use null terminator "\0"  to end string)

#END
```

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draw a Button as defined by ButtonDef (if required), using ButtonRam positioning at position value. See the reference for the ButtonDef values.
Example	

```
var state;
var Button1Ram[10];
var Button2Ram[10];

#DATA
word Button1Info 0, 0, 50, 0x9CD3, 0x5ACB, GRAD_WAVE_VER, 0x8800, 0xF800,
0xDEDB, 0x2104, GRAD_DOWN, GRAD_UP, 0x6B6D, 0, 0xBDD7, 0x2965, GRAD_DOWN

word Button2Info 10, 120, 50, 0x9CD3, 0x5ACB, GRAD_WAVE_VER, 0x8800, 0xF800,
0xDEDB, 0x2104, GRAD_DOWN, GRAD_UP, 0x6B6D, ButtonText, 0xFFFF, 0x0, FONT1,
1

byte ButtonText "Button\0"
#END

func main()
      gfx_Button4(state, Button1Ram, Button1Info); // Button with braille
      gfx_Button4(state, Button2Ram, Button2Info); // Button with text
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.51 gfx_Switch(state, &SwitchRam, &SwitchDef)

Syntax	**gfx_Switch(state, &SwitchRam, &SwitchDef)**
Arguments	**state, &SwitchRam, &SwitchDef**

	state	A value (usually a constant) specifying the current frame of the widget
	&SwitchRam	A pointer to a variable array for widget utilization
	&SwitchDef	A pointer to the Data Block holding the widget parameters

Widget Parameter Data Block Format

```
#DATA
word  Button1Info     10,                   // Top-Left X-position
                      10,                   // Top-Left Y-position
                      90,                   // Widget length
                      49,                   // Widget height
                      1,                    // Option bits (See Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits)
                      0x9772,               // Container bevel main color
                      0x8C1,                // Container bevel shadow color
                      4,                    // Container bevel thickness
                      3,                    // Switch bevel thickness
                      0x1C43,               // Switch face color (State 1)
                      0x32A6,               // Switch face color (State 0)
                      Button1LabelOn,       // Container text (State 1)
                      Button1LabelOff,      // Container text (State 0)
                      3,                    // Container text font style
                      1,                    // Container text size multiplier
                      0xFFFF,               // Container text color (State 1)
                      0x120                 // Container text color (State 0)

byte Button1LabelOn   "ON\0"      // Button label string (Use null terminator "\0" to end string)
byte Button1LabelOff  "OFF\0"     // Button label string (Use null terminator "\0" to end string)
#END
```

Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits

SWITCH1_F_ORIENT_VERT	Vertical orientation set bit

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draw a Switch as defined by SwitchDef (if required), using SwitchRam positioning at position value.
Example	

```
var state;
var Button1Ram[10];
#DATA
word Button1Info      10, 10, 90, 49, 1, 0x9772, 0x8C1, 4, 3, 0x1C43, 0x32A6,
Button1LabelOn, Button1LabelOff, FONT3, 1, 0xFFFF, 0x120
byte Button1LabelOn  "ON\0"
byte Button1LabelOff "OFF\0"
#END
func main()
     gfx_Switch(state, Button1Ram, Button1Info); // Button Internal Widget
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.52 gfx_Slider(mode, x1, y1, x2, y2, colour, scale, value)

Syntax	**gfx_Slider(mode, x1, y1, x2, y2, colour, scale, value);**	
Arguments	**mode, x1, y1, x2, y2, colour, scale, value**	
	mode	mode = 0 : Slider Indented, mode = 1 : Slider Raised, mode 2, Slider Hidden (background colour).
	x1, y1	specifies the top left corner position of the slider on the screen.
	x2, y2	specifies the bottom right corner position of the slider on the screen.
	colour	specifies the colour of the Slider bar.
	scale	scale = n : sets the full scale range of the slider for the thumb from 0 to n.
	value	if value positive, sets the relative position of the thumb on the slider bar, else set thumb to ABS position of the negative number.
Returns	**If the value parameter was a positive number (i.e:- value is a proportion of the scale parameter) , the true (implied x or y axis) position of the thumb is returned.** **If the value parameter was a negative number (i.e:- thumb is being set to an Absolute graphics position), the actual slider value (which is a proportion of the scale parameter) is returned.**	
Description	Draws a vertical or horizontal slider bar on the screen. The gfx_Slider function has several different modes of operation. In order to minimise the amount of graphics functions we need, all modes of operation are selected naturally depending on the parameter values. Selection rules: 1a] if x2-x1 > y2-y1 slider is assumed to be horizontal (ie: if width > height, slider is horizontal) 1b] if x2-x1 <= y2-y1 slider is assumed to be vertical (ie: if height <= width, slider is horizontal) 2a] If value is positive, thumb is set to the position that is the proportion of value to the scale parameter.(used to set the control to the actual value of a variable) 2b] If value is negative, thumb is driven to the graphics position set by the ABSolute of value value. (used to set thumb to its actual graphical position (usually by touch screen) 3] The thumb colour is determine by gfx_Set(OBJECT_COLOUR, value); , however, if the current object colour is BLACK, a darkened shade of the colour parameter is used for the thumb .	

Example	`func drawRedSlider()`
	`  gfx_Slider(0,rSlider[0],rSlider[1],rSlider[2],rSlider[3],RED,255, valR);`
	`  txt_MoveCursor(1,12);`
	`  txt_Set(TEXT_OPACITY, OPAQUE);`
	`  txt_Set(TEXT_COLOUR, RED);`
	`  print (" ");`
	`  txt_MoveCursor(1,12);`
	`  print ([DEC] valR);`
	`endfunc`	

2.7.53 gfx_Slider5(value, &SliderRam, &SliderDef)

Syntax	**gfx_Slider5(value, &SliderRam, &SliderDef)**	
Arguments	**value, &SliderRam, &SliderDef**	
	value	A value (usually a constant) specifying the current frame of the widget
	&SliderRam	A pointer to a variable array for widget utilization
	&SliderDef	A pointer to the Data Block holding the widget parameters

Widget Parameter Data Block Format Example

```
#DATA
word  Slider1Info     10,             // Top-Left X-position
                      10,             // Top-Left Y-position
                      250,            // Widget length
                      40,             // Widget width
                      (0 + 0 + 0),    // Option bits (See Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits)
                      0,              // Minimum value
                      100,            // Maximum value
                      0x1082,         // Base color
                      0x0,            // Track fill color (from Right/Top to current position)
                      0x7E0,          // Track fill color (from Left/Bottom to current position)
                      30,             // Total Marker partition for Top/Left Side (0 for no ticks)
                      30,             // Total Marker partition for Bottom/Right Side (0 for no ticks)
                      2,              // Minor ticks between each major ticks T/L Side (0 for small ticks)
                      2,              // Minor ticks between each major ticks B/R Side (0 for small ticks)
                      10,             // Major tick length
                      0x7E0,          // Major tick color
                      5,              // Minor tick length
                      0x7E0,          // Minor tick color
                      FONT3,          // Value indicator font style
                      0xFFE0,         // Value indicator text color
                      0x1082,         // Slider knob bevel gradient color 1
                      0x9CD3,         // Slider knob bevel gradient color 2
                      GRAD_DOWN,      // Slider knob bevel gradient style
                      0x1082,         // Slider knob face gradient color 1
                      0x9CD3,         // Slider knob face gradient color 2
                      GRAD_UP         // Slider knob face gradient style
#END
```

Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits

SLIDER5_F_ORIENT_VERT	Set bit for vertical orientation
SLIDER5_F_TICKS	Set bit for enabling marker ticks*/
SLIDER5_F_VALUE_IND	Set bit for Enabling value indicator */
SLIDER5_F_PROGRESSBAR	Set bit for turning the slider into a gauge widget (Removes Knob)

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draw a Slider as defined by SliderDef (if required), using SliderRam positioning at position value.
Example	`var frame;` `var Slider1Ram[10];`

```
var Gauge1Ram[10];

#DATA
word Slider1Info   10, 10, 250, 40, (0 + 0 + 0), 0, 100, 0x1082, 0x0, 0x7E0,
30, 30, 2, 2, 10, 0x7E0, 5, 0x7E0, FONT3, 0xFFE0, 0x1082, 0x9CD3, GRAD_DOWN,
0x1082, 0x9CD3, GRAD_UP

word   Gauge1Info         10,   60,   250,   40,   (SLIDER5_F_PROGRESSBAR   +
SLIDER5_F_ORIENT_VERT  +  SLIDER5_F_TICKS  +  SLIDER5_F_VALUE_IND),  0,  100,
0x1082, 0x0, 0x7E0, 30, 30, 2, 2, 10, 0x7E0, 5, 0x7E0, FONT3, 0xFFE0, 0x1082,
0x9CD3, GRAD_DOWN, 0x1082, 0x9CD3, GRAD_UP
#END

func main()
      gfx_Slider5(frame, Slider1Ram, Slider1Info); // Slider Internal Widget
      gfx_Slider5(frame, Gauge1Ram, Gauge1Info); // Gauge Internal Widget
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.54 gfx_Dial(value, &DialRam, &DialDef)

Syntax	**gfx_Dial(value, &DialRam, &DialDef)**	
Arguments	**value, &DialRam, &DialDef**	
	value	A value (usually a constant) specifying the current frame of the widget
	&DialRam	A pointer to a variable array for widget utilization
	&DialDef	A pointer to the Data Block holding the widget parameters

Widget Parameter Data Block Format Example

```
#DATA

word  Knob1Info     10,                 // Top-Left X-position
                    10,                 // Top-Left Y-position
                    152,                // Width
                    129,                // Height
                    87,                 // Knob centre X-position
                    80,                 // Knob centre Y-position
                    38,                 // Knob radius
                    135,                // Rotation starting angle
                    405,                // Rotation ending angle
                    0,                  // Minimum value
                    100,                // Maximum value
                    0x0,                // Background color
                    0x52AA,             // Knob color
                    5,                  // Bevel thickness
                    0xB5B6,             // Bevel gradient color 1 (Left side)
                    0x3186,             // Bevel gradient color 2 (Right side)
                    200,                // Starting angle for Partition 2
                    300,                // Starting angle for Partition 3
                    0x280,              // Partition 1 low color
                    0x528A,             // Partition 2 low color
                    0x5800,             // Partition 3 low color
                    0x7E0,              // Partition 1 high color
                    0xFFE0,             // Partition 2 low color
                    0xF800,             // Partition 3 low color
                    12,                 // Indicator ticks offset distance
                    3,                  // Indicator size 1 (Radius/Width of circle, triangle or rectangle)
                    6,                  // Indicator size 2 (Length of line, triangle or rectangle)
                    0xF800,             // Knob pointer color
                    3,                  // Knob pointer size 1 (Radius/Width of circle, triangle or rectangle)
                    30,                 // Knob pointer size 2 (Length of line, triangle or rectangle)
                    0xFFFF,             // Knob indicator label text color
                    2,                  // Knob indicator label font style
                    22,                 // Knob indicator label offset distance
                    10,                 // Number of indicator labels
                    0,    /*Labels*/    // Pointer to string indicator labels (Numeric labels if zero (0))
                    2,                  // Caption font style
                    0xFFFF,             // Caption text color
                    -15,                // Caption horizontal offset from knob centre
                    50,                 // Caption vertical offset from knob centre
                    Caption,            // Knob Caption text
                    (0 + 0 + 0)         // Option bits (See Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits)
```

```
byte  Caption    "KNOB\0"                                  // Caption string (Use null terminator "\0" to end string)
byte  Labels     "Text1\0Text2\0Text3\0Text4\0Text5\0"     // Label text strings (Use null terminator "\0" as separators)

#END
```

Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits

DIAL_F_LABEL_STRINGS	Set bit for dial indicator string (default is numeric)
DIAL_F_BG_TRANSPARENT	Set bit for widget transparency
DIAL_F_HANDLE_CIRCLE	Set bit for circular knob pointer style
DIAL_F_HANDLE_TRIANGLE	Set bit for triangular knob pointer style
DIAL_F_HANDLE_RECTANGLE	Set bit for rectangular pointer style
DIAL_F_HANDLE_LINE	Set bit for line pointer style
DIAL_F_INDICATOR_CIRCLE	Set bit for circular dial indicator style
DIAL_F_INDICATOR_TRIANGLE	Set bit for triangular dial indicator style
DIAL_F_INDICATOR_RECTANGLE	Set bit for rectangular dial indicator style
DIAL_F_INDICATOR_LINE	Set bit for line dial indicator style

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draw a Dial as defined by DialDef (if required), using DialRam positioning at position value.

Example

```
var frame;
var Knob1Ram[10];

#DATA
word Knob1Info  10, 10, 152, 129, 87, 80, 38, 135, 405, 0, 100, 0x0,
0x52AA, 5, 0xB5B6, 0x3186, 200, 300, 0x280, 0x528A, 0x5800, 0x7E0, 0xFFE0,
0xF800, 12, 3, 6, 0xF800, 3, 30, 0xFFFF, FONT2, 22, 10, Labels, FONT2,
0xFFFF, -15, 50, Knob1Caption, (0 + DIAL_F_HANDLE_CIRCLE +
DIAL_F_INDICATOR_LINE)

byte Labels         "Text1\0Text2\0Text3\0Text4\0Text5\0"
byte Knob1Caption   "KNOB\0"
#END

func main()
      gfx_Dial(frame, Knob1Ram, Knob1Info); // Dial Internal Widget
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.55 gfx_AngularMeter(value, &MeterRam, &MeterDef)

Syntax	**gfx_AngularMeter(value, &MeterRam, &MeterDef)**	
Arguments	**value, &MeterRam, &MeterDef**	
	value	A value (usually a constant) specifying the current frame of the widget
	&MeterRam	A pointer to a variable array for widget utilization
	&MeterDef	A pointer to the Data Block holding the widget parameters

Widget Parameter Data Block Format Example

```
#DATA
word  Gauge1Info
        // Scale parameters
                90,                 // Range scale outer edge radius
                70,                 // Range scale inner edge radius
                20,                 // Number of partitions of marker ticks
                2,                  // Number of minor ticks before next major tick (0 to disable)
                17,                 // Length for major ticks radiating from scale outer edge
                5,                  // Length for minor ticks radiating from scale outer edge
                10,                 // Length for major ticks radiating from scale inner edge
                2,                  // Length for minor ticks radiating from scale inner edge
                1,                  // Tick width
                0xFFFF,             // Tick color
                270,                // Starting angle for range scale second ring section
                337,                // Starting angle for range scale third ring section
                0xDF,               // Range scale first ring section color
                0x3BF,              // Range scale second ring section color
                0xF800,             // Range scale third ring section color
                0,                  // Range scale section incremental step size
                10,                 // Total number of marker scale labels
                1,                  // Marker scale label font style
                0xFFFF,             // Marker scale label text color
                15,                 // Marker scale label offset distance (relative to range scale midpoint)
                0,  /* Labels */    // Pointer to label strings (Default is numeric is set to zero (0))
                (0 + 0 + 0 + 0),    // Gauge Options
                2,                  // Caption
                0xFFFF,             // Caption text color
                -26,                // Caption horizontal offset from rotation centre
                56,                 // Caption vertical offset from rotation centre
                Caption,            // Caption text pointer

        // Gauge parameters common to needle
                10,                 // Top-Left X-position
                10,                 // Top-Left Y-position
                235,                // Width
                197,                // Height
                128,                // Rotation centre X-position
                125,                // Rotation centre Y-position
                0x0,                // Background color (required for erasing needle path)
                135,                // Starting angle
                405,                // Ending angle
                0,                  // Minimum value
                100,                // Maximum value
```

```
    // Needle parameters
            60,                     // Needle length
            NEEDLE_F_TRIANGLE,      // Needle style options
            0,                      // Needle offset distance from center
            6,                      // Needle width (Half value of overall needle thickness)
            30,                     // Needle tail length (Applicable only for double triangle style)
            0xFFFF,                 // Needle color
            6,                      // Needle Hub radius
            0xFFFF,                 // Needle Hub color
            2,                      // Needle Pin radius
            0xF800                  // Needle Pin color

byte  Caption   "Caption\0"                                 // Caption string (Use null terminator "\0" to end string)
byte  Labels    "Text1\0Text2\0Text3\0Text4\0Text5\0"       // Label text strings (Use null terminator "\0" as separators)

#END
```

Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits

ANGULAR_F_LABEL_STRINGS	Set bit for swapping gauge direction
ANGULAR_F_BG_TRANSPARENT	Set bit for toggling background transparency
ANGULAR_F_TICK_PCT_COLOUR	Set bit for replacing tick color with range scale section colors
ANGULAR_F_TEXT_PCT_COLOUR	Set bit for replacing marker label color with range scale section colors

Note: The angular meter function will require the gfx_Needle in order to function.

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draw an angular meter as defined by MeterDef (if required), using MeterRam positioning at position value.

Example

```
var state;
var Gauge1Ram[10];

#DATA
word Gauge1Info   90, 70, 20, 2, 17, 5, 10, 2, 1, 0xFFFF, 270, 337, 0xDF,
0x3BF, 0xF800, 0, 10, FONT1, 0xFFFF, 15, 0, (0 + 0 + 0 + 0), FONT2, 0xFFFF,
-26, 56, Gauge1Caption, 10, 10, 235, 197, 128, 125, 0x0, 135, 405, 0, 100,
60, NEEDLE_F_TRIANGLE, 0, 6, 30, 0xFFFF, 6, 0xFFFF, 2, 0xF800
byte Gauge1Caption "Caption\0"

#END

func main()
      gfx_AngularMeter(state, Gauge1Ram, Gauge1Info); // Gauge
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.56 gfx_Needle(value, &NeedleRam, &NeedleDef)

Syntax	**gfx_Needle(value, &NeedleRam, &NeedleDef)**	
Arguments	**value, &NeedleRam, &NeedleDef**	
	value	A value (usually a constant) specifying the current frame of the widget
	&NeedleRam	A pointer to a variable array for widget utilization
	&NeedleDef	A pointer to the Data Block holding the widget parameters

Widget Parameter Data Block Format Example

```
#DATA
word  NeedleInfo      10,                 // Top-Left X-position
                      10,                 // Top-Left Y-position
                      235,                // Width
                      197,                // Height
                      128,                // Rotation centre X-position
                      125,                // Rotation centre Y-position
                      0x0,                // Background color (required for erasing needle path)
                      135,                // Starting angle
                      405,                // Ending angle
                      0,                  // Minimum value
                      100,                // Maximum value
                      60,                 // Needle length
                      NEEDLE_F_LINE,      // Needle style options
                      0,                  // Needle offset distance from center
                      6,                  // Needle width (Half value of overall needle thickness)
                      30,                 // Needle tail length (Applicable only for DoubleTriangle style)
                      0xFFFF,             // Needle color
                      6,                  // Needle Hub radius
                      0xFFFF,             // Needle Hub color
                      2,                  // Needle Pin radius
                      0xF800              // Needle Pin color
#END
```

Needle Style Options

NEEDLE_F_LINE	Line needle pointer
NEEDLE_F_RECTANGLE	Rectangular needle pointer
NEEDLE_F_POINTRECTANGLE	Pointed rectangular needle pointer
NEEDLE_F_TRIANGLE	Triangular needle pointer
NEEDLE_F_DOUBLETRIANGLE	Double ended triangular needle pointer
NEEDLE_F_ROUNDEDRECTANGLE	Rounded corner rectangular needle pointer

Note: The needle function can be used standalone without the angular meter function, but the angular meter function will require the needle function.

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draw a Needle as defined by NeedleDef (if required), using NeedleRam positioning at position value.
Example	`var frame;` `var NeedleRam[10];`

```
#DATA
word NeedleInfo   10, 10, 235, 197, 128, 125, 0x0, 135, 405, 0, 100, 60,
NEEDLE_F_TRIANGLE, 0, 6, 30, 0xFFFF, 6, 0xFFFF, 2, 0xF800
#END
func main()
      gfx_Needle(frame, NeedleRam, NeedleInfo); // Rotating Needle
      repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.57 gfx_Gauge(value, &GaugeRam, &GaugeDef)

Syntax	**gfx_Gauge(value, &GaugeRam, &GaugeDef)**	
Arguments	**value, &GaugeRam, &GaugeDef**	
	value	A value (usually a constant) specifying the current frame of the widget
	&GaugeRam	A pointer to a variable array for widget utilization
	&GaugeDef	A pointer to the Data Block holding the widget parameters

Widget Parameter Data Block Format Example

```
#DATA
word  Gauge1Info    10,                 // Top-Left X-position
                    10,                 // Top-Left Y-position
                    181,                // Gauge length
                    59,                 // Gauge width
                    11,                 // Number of Gauge bars
                    0,                  // Minimum gauge value
                    100,                // Maximum gauge value
                    10,                 // Bar thickness
                    5,                  // Bar spacing
                    0x18E3,             // Inter 'bar' gap color
                    0x280,              // Partition 1 low colour
                    0x7E0,              // Partition 1 active colour
                    0x5280,             // Partition 2 low colour
                    0xFFE0,             // Partition 2 active colour
                    0xA000,             // Partition 3 low colour
                    0xF800,             // Partition 3 active colour
                    8,                  // Partition 2 starting bar
                    5,                  // Partition 3 starting bar
                    (0)                 // Gauge Option bits
#END
```

Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits

GAUGE_F_TOPRIGHT	Set bit for swapping gauge direction to start from top or right side
GAUGE_F_HORZ	Horizontal orientation set bit (Default is Vertical)

Note: For optimal appearance, calculate number of bars for given height first using this formula:
bars = ((gauge height / 2) + (spacing / 2) + 1) / ((bar thickness / 2) + (spacing / 2) + 2)
then calculate exact height given the calculated ticks:
height = bars * ((bar thickness / 2) + (spacing / 2) +2) – (spacing / 2) - 1

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draw a Gauge as defined by GaugeDef (if required), using GaugeRam positioning at position value.

Example	`var frame;`
	`var Gauge1Ram[10];`
	
	`#DATA`
	`word Gauge1Info  10, 10, 181, 59, 11, 0, 100, 10, 5, 0x18E3, 0x280, 0x7E0, 0x5280, 0xFFE0, 0xA000, 0xF800, 8, 5, (GAUGE_F_HORZ + GAUGE_F_TOPRIGHT)`
	`#END`

```
func main()
      gfx_Gauge(frame, Gauge1Ram, Gauge1Info); // Gauge Internal Widget
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.58 gfx_RulerGauge(value, &RulerGaugeRam, &RulerGaugeDef)

Syntax	**gfx_RulerGauge(value, &RulerGaugeRam, &RulerGaugeDef)**	
Arguments	**value, &ram, &def**	
	value	A value (usually a constant) specifying the current frame of the widget
	&RulerGaugeRam	A pointer to a variable array for widget utilization
	&RulerGaugeDef	A pointer to the Data Block holding the widget parameters

Flash Data Block Format

```
#DATA
word  Gauge1Info      10,                       // Top-Left X-position
                      10,                       // Top-Left Y-position
                      250,                      // Widget length
                      52,                       // Widget width
                      100,                      // Widget total frames
                      6,                        // Number of partitions between each major ticks
                      5,                        // Number of minor tick partitions between each major ticks
                      10,                       // Minor tick length
                      20,                       // Major tick length
                      50,                       // Starting frame for medium range scale
                      75,                       // Starting frame for high range scale
                      0x3A08,                   // Base color
                      0x1F,                     // Low range color
                      0xFD20,                   // Medium range color
                      0xF800,                   // High range color
                      0xFFFF,                   // Marker tick color
                      RULERGAUGE_TICKS_BOTTOM   // Option bits (See Flash Data Block Option Bits)
#END
```

Flash Data Block Option Bits

RULERGAUGE_TICKS_TOP	Set bit for setting marker tick location at the top of the gauge
RULERGAUGE_TICKS_BOTTOM	Set bit for setting marker tick location at the bottom of the gauge

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draw a RulerGauge as defined by RulerGaugeDef (if required), using RulerGaugeRam positioning at position value. See the reference for the RulerGaugeDef values.

Example

```
var value;
var Gauge1Ram[10];

#DATA
word Gauge1Info   10, 10, 250, 52, 100, 6, 5, 10, 20, 50, 75, 0x3A08, 0x1F,
0xFD20, 0xF800, 0xFFFF, RULERGAUGE_TICKS_BOTTOM
#END

func main()
      gfx_RulerGauge(value, Gauge1Ram, Gauge1Info); // Gauge Internal
Widget
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.59 gfx_Led(state, &LedRam, &LedDef)

Syntax	**gfx_Led(state, &LedRam, &LedDef)**	
Arguments	**state, &LedRam, &LedDef**	
	state	A value (usually a constant) specifying the current frame of the widget
	&LedRam	A pointer to a variable array for widget utilization
	&LedDef	A pointer to the Data Block holding the widget parameters

Widget Parameter Data Block Format

```
#DATA

word  Led1Info      10,                 // Top-Left X-position
                    10,                 // Top-Left Y-position
                    113,                // Widget width
                    96,                 // Widget height
                    0x2965,             // Base gradient color 1
                    0x0,                // Base gradient color 2
                    0xDEFB,             // LED shine effect color
                    0xF800,             // LED color (State 1)
                    0x5800,             // LED color (State 0)
                    35,                 // Base bevel inner radius
                    40,                 // Base bevel outer radius
                    20,                 // LED Shine effect radius
                    30,                 // Outer LED radius
                    1                   // LED Shine effect (1 - enable, 0 - disable)
#END
```

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draw a Led as defined by LedDef (if required), using LedRam positioning in state state. See the reference for the LedDef values.
Example	

```
var state;
var Led1Ram[10];

#DATA
word  Led1Info 10, 10, 113, 96, 0x2965, 0x0, 0xFFFF, 0xF800, 0x5800, 35,
40, 20, 30, 1
#END

func main()
      gfx_Led(state, Led1Ram, Led1Info); // LED Internal Widget
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.60 gfx_LedDigits(value, &LedDigitRam, &LedDigitDef)

Syntax	**gfx_LedDigits(value, &LedDigitRam, &LedDigitDef)**	
Arguments	**value, &LedDigitRam, &LedDigitDef**	
	value	A value (usually a constant) specifying the current frame of the widget
	&LedDigitRam	A pointer to a variable array for widget utilization
	&LedDigitDef	A pointer to the Data Block holding the widget parameters

Widget Parameter Data Block Format Example

```
#DATA
word  Digits1Info      10,                  // Top-Left X-position
                       10,                  // Top-Left Y-position
                       66,                  // Widget width (Used only for touch region)
                       106,                 // Widget height (Used only for touch region)
                       2,                   // Number of digits
                       0,                   // Separator placement (To disable separator use -1)
                       0,                   // Spacing distance between each digits
                       5,                   // Digit size
                       0xFFFF,              // LED segment ON color
                       0x630C,              // LED segment OFF color
                       (0 + 0+ 0)           // Option bits (See Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits)
#END
```

Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits

LEDDIGITS_F_GENERAL	Set bit for LED digit general format
LEDDIGITS_F_FIXED	Set bit for LED digit fixed format
LEDDIGITS_F_SCIENTIFIC	Set bit for LED digit scientific format
LEDDIGITS_F_INT16	Set bit for 16-bit Integer LED digit format
LEDDIGITS_F_INT32	Set bit for 32-bit Integer LED digit format
LEDDIGITS_F_FLOAT	Set bit for Float LED digit format
LEDDIGITS_F_UNSIGNED	Set bit for unsigned LED digit format
LEDDIGITS_F_SIGNED	Set bit for signed LED digit format
LEDDIGITS_F_LEADING0	Set bit for setting leading digits as zeroes
LEDDIGITS_F_LEADINGb	Set bit for setting leading digits as blanks
LEDDIGITS_F_DP_DOT	Set bit for using dots as separator
LEDDIGITS_F_DP_COMMA	Set bit for using commas as separator

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draw a series of 7 segment Led Digits as defined by LedDigitDef, using LedDigitRam positioning at position value.
Example	

```
var value;
var Digits1RAM [12];

#DATA
word Digits1Info 10, 10, 66, 106, 2, 0, 0, 5, 0xFFFF,
0x630C,(LEDDIGITS_F_LEADING0 | LEDDIGITS_F_UNSIGNED | LEDDIGITS_F_INT16 |
LEDDIGITS_F_DP_DOT)
#END
```

```
func main()
      gfx_LedDigits (value, Digits1RAM, Digits1Info); // LED digit Widget
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.61 gfx_LedDigit(x, y, digitsize, oncolour, offcolour, value)

Syntax	**gfx_LedDigit(x, y, digitsize, oncolour, offcolour, value);**	
Arguments	**x, y, digitsize, oncolour, offcolour, value**	
	x, y	x- and y-coordinates of position
	digitsize	Size of digit
	oncolour	Color when status is on
	offcolour	Color when status is off
	value	Value to show
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a single 7 segment led Digit at x, y of size digitsize using oncolour and offcolour. The value can be 0-9 (0-9), A-F (0x0a-0x0f), blank(0x10) and - (0x11). Or value with LEDDIGIT_F_SHOW_DP to show a decimal point, LEDDIGIT_F_DP_COMMA to make the Decimal point a comma and LEDDIGIT_F_DP_ON to turn the decimal point on LEDDIGIT_F_SET_SEGMENTS can be used to turn value into a series of bits to turn on individual segments eg LEDDIGIT_F_SET_SEGMENTS + 9 will turn on the top and bottom segments. Again LEDDIGIT_F_SHOW_DP and LEDDIGIT_F_DP_COMMA can be used, but in this case the DP is the 8th segment.	
Example	`gfx_LedDigit(10, 10, 5, YELLOW, LIME, 3);`	

2.7.62 gfx_Scale(&ScaleRam, &ScaleDef)

Syntax	**gfx_Scale(&ScaleRam, &ScaleDef)**	
Arguments	**&ScaleRam, &ScaleDef**	
	&ScaleRam	A pointer to a variable array for widget utilization
	&ScaleDef	A pointer to the Data Block holding the widget parameters

Widget Parameter Data Block Format

```
#DATA
word  Image1Info      36,              // Top-Left X-position
                      10,              // Top-Left Y-position
                      197,             // Length
                      0,               // Minimum value
                      100,             // Maximum value
                      5,               // Major tick partitions
                      10,              // Major tick length
                      2,               // Number of minor ticks inside each partition
                      5,               // Minor tick length
                      0xFFFF,          // Tick color
                      0x0,             // Marker text background color
                      0xFFFF,          // Marker text color
                      3,               // Marker text font style
                      0,               // Gap size for centred marker text to ticks
                      (0 + 0 + 0)      // Option bits (See Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits)
#END
```

Widget Parameter Data Block Option Bits

SCALE_TL	Set bit to align marker scale position to Top/Left side of the axis
SCALE_BR	Set bit to align marker scale position to Bottom/Right side of the axis
SCALE_CENTRE	Set bit to align marker scale position to Centre of the axis
SCALE_NONE	Set bit to disable marker scale
SCALE_TICKS_TL	Set bit to project marker ticks to Top/Left side of the axis
SCALE_TICKS_BR	Set bit to project marker ticks to Bottom/Right side of the axis
SCALE_TICKS_BOTH	Set bit to project marker ticks on both side of the axis
SCALE_TICKS_NONE	Set bit to disable marker ticks
SCALE_VERT	Set bit for scale vertical orientation
SCALE_HORZ	Set bit for scale horizontal orientation
SCALE_END_ALIGN	Set bit for aligning the end markers to the last marker ticks
SCALE_NO_END_ALIGN	Set bit for removing end alignment
SCALE_SHOW_ZERO	Set bit for showing zero digit in the marker scale
SCALE_HIDE_ZERO	Set bit for hiding zero digit in the marker scale

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Draw a Scale as defined by ScaleDef, setting LedRam for use in touch processing. See the reference for the ScaleDef values. If touch processing is not required 0 may be used as the ScaleRam parameter.

Example	`var ImageRAM1[10];`
	
	`#DATA`

```
word  Image1Info   36, 10, 197, 0, 100, 5, 10, 2, 5, 0xFFFF, 0x0, 0xFFFF,
FONT3, 0, (SCALE_CENTRE | SCALE_TICKS_BOTH | SCALE_VERT | SCALE_END_ALIGN |
SCALE_SHOW_ZERO)

#END

func main()
      gfx_Scale(ImageRAM1, Image1Info); // Scale object
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.7.63 gfx_Panel(state, x, y, Width, Height, Colour)

Syntax	**gfx_Panel(state, x, y, Width, Height, Colour);**	
Arguments	**state, x, y, buttonColour, txtColour, font, txtWidth, txtHeight, text**	
	state	0 = recessed; 1 = raised.
	x, y	Specifies the top left corner position of the panel on the screen.
	Width	Specifies the width of the panel.
	Height	Specifies the Height of the panel.
	Colour	Specifies the colour of the panel.
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a 3 dimensional rectangular panel at a screen location defined by x, y parameters (top left corner). The size of the panel is set with the width and height parameters. The colour is defined by colour The state parameter determines the appearance of the panel, 0 = recessed, 1 = raised.	
Example		

```
#constant LEFT 15
#constant TOP  15
#constant WIDTH  100
#constant HEIGHT 100

func main()

    // Draw a panel
    gfx_Panel(RAISED, LEFT, TOP, WIDTH, HEIGHT, GRAY);

    repeat forever

endfunc
```

2.7.64 gfx_Panel2(state, x, y, width, height, w1, w2, cl, cr)

Syntax	**gfx_Panel2(state, x, y, width, height, w1, w2, cl, cr, cf)**	
Arguments	**state, x, y, width, height, w1, w2, cl, cr**	
	state	Bevel direction (0 – Inwards, 1 – Outwards) Additional bit for filling panel with fill color (0x8000 - **PANEL2_FILLED**)
	x, y	Top-Left X-position, Top-Left Y-position
	width	Panel width
	height	Panel height
	w1	Outer bevel offset
	w2	Inner bevel offset
	cl	Main bevel color
	cr	Shadow bevel color
	cf	Panel fill color
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Draws a panel2 (groupbox) at screen location defined by x, y, width and height with left colour "cl" and right colour "cr". w1 and w2 define the width of the outer and inner borders. state = 0 : recessed state = 1 : raised state + PANEL2_FILLED : draws with fill color "cf"	

Example	`func main()`
	`  gfx_Panel2(1, 10, 10, 77, 81, 5, 5, 0xFFFF, 0x528A, 0x8800); // Panel object`
	`repeat forever`
	`endfunc`	

2.7.65 gfx_GradientShape(GradientRAM, HorzVert, OuterWidth, X, Y, W, H, TLrad, TRrad, BLrad, BRrad, Darken, OuterColor, OuterType, OuterLevel, InnerColor, InnerType, InnerLevel, Split)

Syntax	**gfx_GradientShape(GradientRAM, HorzVert, OuterWidth, X, Y, W, H, TLrad, TRrad, BLrad, BRrad, Darken, OuterColor, OuterType, OuterLevel, InnerColor, InnerType, InnerLevel, Split)**	
Arguments	**GradientRAM, HorzVert, OuterWidth, X, Y, W, H, TLrad, TRrad, BLrad, BRrad, Darken, OuterColor, OuterType, OuterLevel, InnerColor, InnerType, InnerLevel, Split**	
	GradientRAM	This Function requires a quantity or RAM to work. It also needs to be initialised and it's size varies accoring to the largest corner radius. Multiple gradient shape calls can share the same GradientRAM. eg gradientRAM[29+91*2] := [-1,-1,-9999,0,0,91] ; Would support a maximum radius of 90 degrees, note the 91 in two places.
	HorzVert	Horizontal or Vertical -- 0 or 1
	OuterWidth	Outer gradient width
	X	x co-ordinate
	Y	y co-ordinate
	W	Width
	H	Height
	TLrad	Top left corner radius
	TRrad	Top right corner radius
	BLrad	Bottom left radius
	BRrad	Bottom right radius
	Darken	Darken both colours by a value. Can be a -ve value to lighten
	OuterColor	Outer Gradient colour
	OuterType	Outer Gradient type (0 - 3 horizontal, +4 vertical) 0 - Raised 1 - Sunken 2 - Raised flatter middle 3 - Sunken flatter middle
	OuterLevel	Outer Gradient level 0 - 63
	InnerColor	Inner Gradient colour
	InnerType	Outer Gradient type (0 - 3 horizontal, +4 vertical) 0 - Raised 1 - Sunken 2 - Raised flatter middle 3 - Sunken flatter middle
	InnerLevel	Inner Gradient level 0 - 63
	Split	Split gradient 0 - no split 1 – top 2 - bottom

Returns	**nothing**
Description	Produce a shaped color gradient using the supplied parameters
Example	`gfx_GradientShape(GradientRAM, HorzVert, OuterWidth, X, Y, W, H, TLrad, TRrad, BLrad, BRrad, Darken, OuterColor, OuterType, OuterLevel, InnerColor, InnerType, InnerLevel, Split) ;`

2.7.66 gfx_GradientColor (Type, Darken, Level, H, Pos, Color)

Syntax	**gfx_GradientColor(Type, Darken, Level, H, Pos, Color)**	
Arguments	**Type, Darken, Level, H, Pos, Color**	
	Type	Gradient type (0 - 3 horizontal, +4 vertical) 0 – Raised 1 – Sunken 2 - Raised flatter middle 3 - Sunken flatter middle
	Darken	Darken colour by a value. Can be a -ve value to lighten
	Level	Gradient level 0 - 63
	H	Height of the object that gradient is applied
	Pos	Position in the height that gradient is calculated
	Color	Source colour that gradient is applied to
Returns	**Color after Adjustment.**	
Description	Given the parameters, adjust the input color to produce the output color.	
Example	`gfx_GradientColor(Type, Darken, Level, H, Pos, Color)`	

2.7.67 gfx_GradTriangleFilled(X0, Y0, X1, Y1, X2, Y2, SolidCol, GradientCol, GradientHeight, GradientY, GradientLevel, Type)

Syntax	**gfx_GradTriangleFilled(X0, Y0, X1, Y1, X2, Y2, SolidCol, GradientCol, GradientHeight, GradientY, GradientLevel, Type)**	
Arguments	**X0, Y0, X1, Y1, X2, Y2, SolidCol, GradientCol, GradientHeight, GradientY, GradientLevel, Type**	
	X0	First triangle point x coordinate
	Y0	First triangle point y coordinate
	X1	Second triangle point x coordinate
	Y1	Second triangle point y coordinate
	X2	Third triangle point x coordinate
	Y2	Third triangle point y coordinate
	SolidCol	Colour that will be used if the Solid or Gradient parameter is set to 0
	GradientCol	Colour that will be used if the Solid or Gradient parameter is set to 1
	GradientHeight	Height of the area that the gradient will be calculated. Can be larger than the triangle
	GradientY	Position on the Y axis that the gradient will be calculated from with respect to triangle position
	GradientLevel	Level of gradient applied
	Type	Select wether solid triangle or gardient triangle is drawn.
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Produce a triangle with or without a gradient.	
Example	`gfx_GradTriangleFilled(10, 10, 10, 100, 100, 100 ,YELLOW, DARKKHAKI, 100, 10, 30, 1);`	

2.8. I2C BUS Master Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- I2C1_Open(Speed) or I2C2_Open(Speed) or I2C3_Open(Speed)
- I2C1_Close() or I2C2_Close() or I2C3_Close()
- I2C1_Start() or I2C2_Start() or I2C3_Start()
- I2C1_Stop() or I2C2_Stop() or I2C3_Stop
- I2C1_Restart() or I2C2_Restart() or I2C3_Restart()
- I2C1_Read() or I2C2_Read() or I2C3_Read()I2C1_Stop() or I2C2_Stop() or I2C3_Stop()
- I2C1_Write(byte) or I2C2_Write(byte) or I2C3_Write(byte)
- I2C1_Ack() or I2C2_Ack() or I2C3_Ack()
- I2C1_Nack() or I2C2_Nack() or I2C3_Nack()
- I2C1_AckStatus() or I2C2_AckStatus() or I2C3_AckStatus()
- I2C1_AckPoll(control) or I2C2_AckPoll(control) or I2C3_AckPoll(control)
- I2C1_Idle() or I2C2_Idle() or I2C3_Idle()
- I2C1_Gets(buffer, size) or I2C2_Gets(buffer, size) or I2C3_Gets(buffer, size)
- I2C1_Getn(buffer, count) or I2C2_Getn(buffer, count) or I2C3_Getn(buffer, count)
- I2C1_Puts(buffer) or I2C2_Puts(buffer) or I2C3_Puts(buffer)
- I2C1_Putn(buffer, count) or I2C2_Putn(buffer, count) or I2C3_Putn(buffer, count)

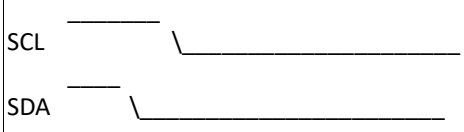
2.8.1 I2C1_Open(Speed) or I2C2_Open(Speed) or I2C3_Open(Speed)

Syntax	**I2C1_Open(Speed); or** **I2C2_Open(Speed); or** **I2C3_Open(Speed);**	
Arguments	**Speed**	
	Speed	Specifies the I2C bus speed Speed can be I2C_SLOW, I2C_MED, I2C_FAST (100khz, 400khz, 1mhz)
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Calling this function configures the I2C module and initialises it to be ready for service. The I2C clock speed is specified by the **speed** parameter. Three I2C Speed settings are available to suit various requirements. Constant Speed I2C_SLOW 100khz I2C_MED 400khz I2C_FAST 1mhz	
Example	`I2C1_Open(I2C_MED); // Open the I2C1 port in 400KHz mode.`	

2.8.2 I2C1_Close() or I2C2_Close() or I2C3_Close()

Syntax	**I2C1_Close(); or** **I2C2_Close(); or** **I2C3_Close();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Calling this function closes the I2C port and disables the I2C hardware
Example	`I2C1_Close(); // Close I2C1 port and Disable the hardware`

2.8.3 I2C1_Start() or I2C2_Start() or I2C3_Start()

Syntax	**I2C1_Start(); or** **I2C2_Start(); or** **I2C3_Start();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Calling this function sends an I2C start condition. The hardware first pulls the SDA (data) line low, and next pulls the SCL (clock) line low. 

I2C Bus		PIXXI-28 Pin Number	PIXXI-44 Pin Number
I2C1	SCL1	1	38
	SDA1	2	37
I2C2	SCL2	NA	25
	SDA2	NA	27
I2C3	SCL3	3	19
	SDA3	12	42

Note: I2C3 is usually used by the display touch panel

Example	`I2C1_Start(); //Send an I2C start condition.`

2.8.4 I2C1_Stop() or I2C2_Stop() or I2C3_Stop()

Syntax	**I2C1_Stop(); or** **I2C2_Stop(); or** **I2C3_Stop();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Calling this function sends an I2C stop condition. The hardware first releases the SCL to high state, and then releases the SDA line high. SCL ____/‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾ SDA ‾‾‾‾‾‾/‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾‾
Example	`I2C1_stop(); //Send an I2C stop condition`

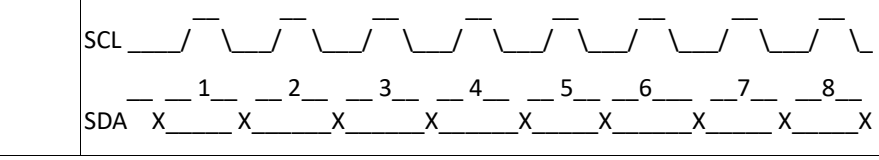
2.8.5 I2C1_Restart() or I2C2_Restart() or I2C3_Restart()

Syntax	**I2C1_Restart(); or** **I2C2_Restart(); or** **I2C3_Restart();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Calling this function generates a restart condition.
Example	`I2C1_Restart() ; //Generates an I2C restart condition`

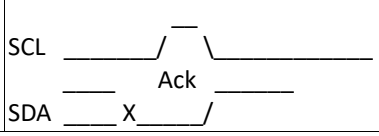
2.8.6 I2C1_Read() or I2C2_Read() or I2C3_Read()

Syntax	**I2C1_Read();** **I2C2_Read();** **I2C3_Read();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**byte**	
	byte	**Byte from the I2C Bus in the lower 8 bits.**
Description	Calling this function reads a single byte from the I2C bus. Note: Data can only change when the clock is low. SCL ____/ ___/ ___/ ___/ ___/ ___/ ___/ ___/ _ __ __ 1__ __ 2__ __ 3__ __ 4__ __ 5__ __6___ __7__ __8__ SDA X_____ X_____X_____X_____X_____X_____X_____ X_____X	
Example	`c := I2C1_Read() ; //Read a single byte from the I2C1 Bus`	

2.8.7 I2C1_Write(byte) or I2C2_Write(byte) or I2C3_Write(byte)

Syntax	**I2C1_Write(byte); or** **I2C2_Write(byte); or** **I2C3_Write(byte);**	
Arguments	**byte**	
	byte	The byte to be written to the I2C Bus.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns 0** if False/Fail **Returns 1** if Success/OK **Returns 2** if NAK from device (or device does not exist)
Description	Calling this function sends a single byte to the I2C bus  	
Example	`Status := I2C1_Write(bytevalue);// Send a single byte to the I2C`	

2.8.8 I2C1_Ack() or I2C2_Ack() or I2C3_Ack()

Syntax	**I2C1_Ack(); or** **I2C2_Ack(); or** **I2C3_Ack();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Calling this function sends an I2C acknowledge condition. The hardware first pulls the SDA line low, and next releases SCL high followed by pulling SCL low again thus generating a clock pulse, SDA is then released high. NB:- Data can only change when the clock is low. 
Example	`I2C1_Ack(); // Send I2C Acknowledge condition`

2.8.9 I2C1_Nack() or I2C2_Nack() or I2C3_Nack()

Syntax	**I2C1_Nack(); or** **I2C2_Nack(); or** **I2C3_Nack();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Calling this function sends an I2C negative acknowledge condition. The hardware first release the SDA line high, and next releases SCL HI followed by pulling SCL low thus generating a clock pulse. NB:- Data can only change when the clock is low. SCL _____/ _____ SDA ____ X Nack
Example	`I2C1_Nack(); //Send an I2C Negative acknowledge condition`

2.8.10 I2C1_AckStatus() or I2C2_AckStatus() or I2C3_AckStatus()

Syntax	**I2C1_AckStatus(); or** **I2C2_AckStatus(); or** **I2C3_AckStatus();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Device Ack status**
Description	Call this function to get the ACK status from the slave device The state of SDA is returned. NB:- returns the state of SDA after the last clock pulse __ Previous Clock Pulse SCL X _____ ____ SDA ____ X ____ Ack Status	
Example	`r := I2C1_AckStatus();// returns the Ack Status.`	

2.8.11 I2C1_AckPoll(control) or I2C2_AckPoll(control) or I2C3_AckPoll(control)

Syntax	**I2C1_AckPoll(control); or I2C2_AckPoll(control); or I2C3_AckPoll(control);**	
Arguments	**control**	
	control	The control word to be written to the device.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Device Ack Status**
Description	Call this function to wait for a device to return an ACK during ACK polling The SDA is monitored for an Ack. NB:- returns the state of SDA after the last clock pulse __ Previous Clock Pulse SCL X _____ ____ SDA ____ X ____ Ack Status	

Example	`r := I2C1_AckPoll(0xA0);//send the control byte the wait for a device`
	`//to return poll the device until an ACK`
	`//is received.`	

2.8.12 I2C1_Idle() or I2C2_Idle() or I2C3_Idle()

Syntax	**I2C1_Idle(); or I2C2_Idle(); or I2C3_Idle();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Device Ack Status**
Description	Call this function to wait until the I2C bus is inactive. NB:- wait for the bus to become idle. SCL X___X/ SDA X___X/	
Example	`r := I2C1_Idle(); //Wait until the I2C1 Bus is inactive.`	

2.8.13 I2C1_Gets(buffer, size) or I2C2_Gets(buffer, size) or I2C3_Gets(buffer, size)

Syntax	**I2C1_Gets(buffer, size); or I2C2_Gets(buffer, size); or I2C3_Gets(buffer, size);**	
Arguments	**buffer, size**	
	buffer	Storage for the string being read from the device.
	size	Maximum size of the string to be read
Returns	**count**	
	count	**Returns the count of bytes actually read.**
Description	Reads up to **size** characters into **buffer** from an ascii string stored in a device. Reads up to the ASCII NULL terminator and includes the terminator.	

Example	`c := I2C1_Gets(buf, size); //read a string from the I2C1 Bus to buffer`
	`//up to size characters.`	

2.8.14 I2C1_Getn(buffer, count) or I2C2_Getn(buffer, count) or I2C3_Getn(buffer, count)

Syntax	**I2C1_Getn(buffer, count); or I2C2_Getn(buffer, count); or I2C3_Getn(buffer, count);**	
Arguments	**buffer, count**	
	buffer	Storage for the bytes being read from the device.
	count	Number of bytes to be read
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns True if block read ok else returns False.**
Description	Reads count bytes in to buffer and returns True if function succeeds	
Example	`I2C1_Getn(buffer, count); //read I2C count bytes from the I2C1 Bus to //the buffer`	

2.8.15 I2C1_Puts(buffer) or I2C2_Puts(buffer) or I2C3_Puts(buffer)

Syntax	**I2C1_Puts(buffer); or I2C2_Puts(buffer); or I2C3_Puts(buffer);**	
Arguments	**buffer**	
	buffer	Storage for the string being written to the device.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**count**	
	count	**Returns the count of bytes actually written.**
Description	Writes an ASII string from buffer to a device. The ASCII NULL terminator is also written.	
Example	`c := I2C1_Puts(mybuf); //write an ASCII string from buffer to the I2C1 //bus`	

2.8.16 I2C1_Putn(buffer, count) or I2C2_Putn(buffer, count) or I2C3_Putn(buffer, count)

Syntax	**I2C1_Putn(buffer, count); or I2C2_Putn(buffer, count); or I2C3_Putn(buffer, count);**	
Arguments	**buffer, count**	
	buffer	Storage for the bytes being written to the device.
	count	Number of bytes to be written
Returns	**count**	
	count	**Returns number of bytes written.**
Description	Writes count bytes from the buffer to the device, and returns count if function succeeds.	

Example	`b := I2C1_Putn(mybuf, count); // write count bytes from the buffer to`
	`// the I2C1 bus.`	

2.9. Image Control Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- img_SetPosition(handle, index, xpos, ypos)
- img_Enable(handle, index)
- img_Disable(handle, index)
- img_Darken(handle, index)
- img_Lighten(handle, index)
- img_SetWord(handle, index, offset, word)
- img_GetWord(handle, index, offset)
- img_Show(handle, index)
- img_SetAttributes(handle, index, value)
- img_ClearAttributes(handle, index, value)
- img_Touched(handle, index)

The following functions are Image File System for use with a SPI Flash Memory device, only available for the Flash-based PmmC.

- img_FileRead(*dest, size, handle, index)
- img_FileSeek(handle, index, HiWord, LoWord)
- img_FileIndex(handle, index, HiSize, LoSize, recordnum)
- img_FileTell(handle, index, &HiWord, &LoWord)
- img_FileSize(handle, index, &HiWord, &LoWord)
- img_FileGetC(handle, index)
- img_FileGetW(handle, index)
- img_FileGetS(*string, size, handle, index)
- img_FileRewind(handle, index)
- img_FileLoadFunction(handle, index)
- img_FileRun(handle, index, arglistptr)
- img_FileExec(handle, index, arglistptr)
- img_FilePlayWAV(handle, index)
- img_TxtFontID(handle, index)
- img_FileCheckUpdate(handle, index, options)
- img_FunctionCall(handle, index, state, &FunctionRam, &FunctionDef, FunctionArgCount, FunctionArgStringMap)
- img_FunctionFreeCache(handle)

2.9.1 img_SetPosition(handle, index, xpos, ypos)

Syntax	**img_SetPosition(handle, index, xpos, ypos);**	
Arguments	**handle, index, xpos, ypos**	
	handle	Pointer to the Image List.
	index	Index of the images in the list.
	xpos	Top left horizontal screen position where image is to be displayed.
	ypos	Top left vertical screen position where image is to be displayed.
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function. Sets the position where the image will next be displayed. You may turn off an image using **img_Disable()** so when **img_Show()** is called, the image will not be shown.	

Example	`// make a simple 'window'`
	`gfx_Panel(PANEL_RAISED, 0, 0, 239, 239, GRAY);`
	`img_SetPosition(hndl, BTN_EXIT, 224, 2);//set checkout box position`
	`img_Enable(hndl, BTN_EXIT);  //enable checkout box`	

2.9.2 img_Enable(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_Enable(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the Image List.
	index	Index of the images in the list.
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function. Enables a selected image in the image list. This is the default state so when **img_Show()** is called all the images in the list will be shown. To enable all of the images in the list at the same time set index to -1. To enable a selected image, use the image index number.	
Example	`r := img_Enable(hImageList, imagenum);`	

2.9.3 img_Disable(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_Disable(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the Image List.
	index	Index of the images in the list.
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function. Disables an image in the image list. Use this function to turn off an image so that when **img_Show()**is called the selected image in the list will not be shown. To disable all of the images in the list at the same time set index to -1. To disable a selected image, use the image index number.	
Example	`r := img_Disable(hImageList, imagenum);`	

2.9.4 img_Darken(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_Darken(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the Image List.
	index	Index of the images in the list.
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function. Darken an image in the image list. Use this function to darken an image so that when **img_Show()** is called the control will take effect. To darken all of the images in the list at the same time set index to -1. **Note:** This feature will take effect one time only and when **img_Show()** is called again the darkened image will revert back to normal.	
Example	`r := img_Darken(hImageList, imagenum);`	

2.9.5 img_Lighten(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_Lighten(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the Image List.
	index	Index of the images in the list.
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function. Lighten an image in the image list. Use this function to lighten an image so that when **img_Show()** is called the control will take effect. To lighten all of the images in the list at the same time set index to -1. **Note:** This feature will take effect one time only and when **img_Show()** is called again the lightened image will revert back to normal.	
Example	`r := img_Lighten(hImageList, imagenum);`	

2.9.6 img_SetWord(handle, index, offset, word)

Syntax	**img_SetWord(handle, index, offset, word);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the Image List.
	index	Index of the images in the list.
	offset	Offset of the required word in the image entry
	word	The word to be written to the entry
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function. Set specified word in an image entry. **IMAGE_XPOS** 2 WORD image location X **IMAGE_YPOS** 3 WORD image location Y **IMAGE_FLAGS** 6 WORD image flags **IMAGE_DELAY** 7 WORD inter frame delay **IMAGE_INDEX** 9 WORD current frame **IMAGE_TAG** 12 WORD user variable #1 **IMAGE_TAG2** 13 WORD user variable #2 **Note:** Not all Constants are listed as some are Read Only. **img_Show()**will now show error box for out of range video frames. Also, if frame is set to -1, just a rectangle will be drawn in background colour to blank an image.	

Example	`func cat()`
	`var private frame := 0;  // start with frame 0`
	`var private image := SPRITE_CAT; // cat image, can be changed with`
	`  // cat.image := xxx`
	`var private speed := 30;`
	`  img_SetWord(Ihndl, image, IMAGE_INDEX, frame++);`
	`  frame := frame % img_GetWord(Ihndl, image, IMAGE_FRAMES);`
	`  img_Show(Ihndl, image);`
	`  sys_SetTimer(TIMER3,speed);  // reset the event timer`
	`endfunc`	

2.9.7 img_GetWord(handle, index, offset)

Syntax	**img_GetWord(handle, index, offset);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the Image List.
	index	Index of the images in the list.
	offset	Offset of the required word in the image entry
Returns	**Value**	
	value	**Returns the image entry in the list.**
Description	This function requires that an image control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function. Returns specified word from an image entry. **IMAGE_LOWORD** 0 WORD image address LO **IMAGE_HIWORD** 1 WORD image address HI **IMAGE_XPOS** 2 WORD image location X **IMAGE_YPOS** 3 WORD image location Y **IMAGE_WIDTH** 4 WORD image width **IMAGE_HEIGHT** 5 WORD image height **IMAGE_FLAGS** 6 WORD image flags **IMAGE_DELAY** 7 WORD inter frame delay **IMAGE_FRAMES** 8 WORD number of frames **IMAGE_INDEX** 9 WORD current frame **IMAGE_CLUSTER** 10 WORD image start cluster pos (for FAT16 only) **IMAGE_SECTOR** 11 WORD image start sector in cluster pos (for FAT16 only) **IMAGE_TAG** 12 WORD user variable #1 **IMAGE_TAG2** 13 WORD user variable #2	
Example	`myvar := img_GetWord(hndl, 5, IMAGE_YPOS);`	

2.9.8 img_Show(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_Show(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the Image List.
	index	Index of the images in the list.
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function. Display the image entry from the image control.	
Example	`img_Show(hndl, imageIndex);`	

2.9.9 img_SetAttributes(handle, index, value)

Syntax	**img_SetAttributes(handle, index, value);**	
Arguments	**handle, index, value**	
	handle	Pointer to the Image List.
	index	Index of the images in the list.
	value	Refers to various bits in the image control entry (see image attribute flags)
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function. This function sets one or more bits in the IMAGE_FLAGS field of an image control entry. A '1' bit in the "value" field sets the respective bit in the IMAGE_FLAGS field of the image control entry which may be combined with the + or | operators. Image attribute flags: **I_ENABLED** 0x8000 bit 15, set for image enabled **I_DARKEN** 0x4000 bit 14, display dimmed **I_LIGHTEN** 0x2000 bit 13, display bright **I_TOUCHED** 0x1000 bit 12, touch test result **I_Y_LOCK** 0x0800 bit 11, stop Y movement **I_X_LOCK** 0x0400 bit 10, stop X movement **I_TOPMOST** 0x0200 bit 9, draw on top of other images next update **I_STAYONTOP** 0x0100 bit 8, draw on top of other images always **I_TOUCH_DISABLE** 0x0020 bit 5, set to disable touch for this image, default=1 for movie, 0 for image	

Example	`img_SetAttributes(Ihndl, ALL, I_TOUCH_DISABLE); // Disable touch in all images`
	`img_SetAttributes(Ihndl, ALL, I_Y_LOCK | I_X_LOCK ); // prevents movement in all images`	

2.9.10 img_ClearAttributes(handle, index, value)

Syntax	**img_ClearAttributes(handle, index, value);**	
Arguments	**handle, index, value**	
	handle	Pointer to the Image List.
	index	Index of the images in the list.
	value	A '1' bit indicates that a bit should be set and a '0' bit indicates that a bit is not altered. Note: if index is set to -1, the attribute is altered in ALL of the entries in the image list The constant ALL is set to -1 specifically for this purpose.
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function. Clear various image attribute flags in an image control entry. (see image attribute flags below) Image attribute flags may be combined with the + or | operators, eg: Returns **TRUE** if index was ok and function was successful, but the return value is usually ignored. Image attribute flags: **I_ENABLED** 0x8000 bit 15, set for image enabled **I_DARKEN** 0x4000 bit 14, display dimmed **I_LIGHTEN** 0x2000 bit 13, display bright **I_TOUCHED** 0x1000 bit 12, touch test result **I_Y_LOCK** 0x0800 bit 11, stop Y movement **I_X_LOCK** 0x0400 bit 10, stop X movement **I_TOPMOST** 0x0200 bit 9, draw on top of other images next update **I_STAYONTOP** 0x0100 bit 8, draw on top of other images always **I_TOUCH_DISABLE** 0x0020 bit 5, set to disable touch for this image, default=1 for movie, 0 for image	

Example	`img_ClearAttributes(Ihndl, iWinbutton1, I_TOUCH_DISABLE); // Disable touch in all images`
	`img_ClearAttributes(hndl, ALL, I_Y_LOCK | I_X_LOCK ); // Allow all images to move in any direction`	

2.9.11 img_Touched(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_Touched(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the Image List.
	index	Index of the images in the list.
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns index or -1.**
Description	This function requires that an image control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function. Returns index if image touched or returns -1 if no image was touched. If index is passed as -1 the function tests all images and returns -1 if no image was touched or returns index.	

Example	`if(state ==  TOUCH_PRESSED)`
	`  n := img_Touched(Ihndl, -1);//scan image list, looking for a touch`
	`  if(n != -1)`
	`  last := n;`
	`  button := n;`
	`  img_Lighten(Ihndl, n);//lighten the button touched`
	`  img_Show(Ihndl, -1);  // restore the images`
	`  endif`
	`endif`	

2.9.12 img_FileRead(*dest, size, handle, index)

Syntax	**img_FileRead(*dest, size, handle, index);**	
Arguments	***dest, size, handle, index**	
	dest	Pointer to a destination memory buffer
	size	Number of bytes to be read
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
Returns	**Count**	
	Count	**Returns number of characters read**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Reads the number of bytes specified by "**size**" from the file referenced by "**handle**" into a destination memory buffer. If **"dest"** is zero, data is directed to GRAM window. **Note:** This function is only available for use on the Flash based PmmC version.	
Example	`res := img_FileRead(memblock, 20, hnd1);`	

2.9.13 img_FileSeek(handle, index, HiWord, LoWord)

Syntax	**img_FileSeek(handle, index, HiWord, LoWord);**	
Arguments	**handle, index, HiWord, LoWord**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
	HiWord	Contains the upper 16bits of the file position
	LoWord	Contains the lower 16bits of the file position
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Set file position to specified address for the file handle so subsequent data may be read from that position onwards with img_FileGetC(...), img_FileGetW(...) or img_FileGetS(...). **Note:** This function is only available for use on the Flash based PmmC version.	
Example	`res := img_FileSeek(hndl, 0, 0x1234); // Set file position to 0x00001234 (byte position 4660)`	

2.9.14 img_FileIndex(handle, index, HiSize, LoSize, recordnum)

Syntax	**img_FileIndex(handle, index, HiSize, LoSize, recordnum);**	
Arguments	**handle, index, HiWord, LoWord**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
	HiSize	Contains the upper 16bits of the size of the file records
	LoSize	Contains the lower 16bits of the size of the file records
	recordnum	The index of the required record
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Set file seek position to specified address for the file handle so subsequent data may be read from that position onwards with img_FileGetC(...), img_FileGetW(...) or img_FileGetS(...). **Note:** This function is only available for use on the Flash based PmmC version.	
Example	`res := img_FileIndex(hndl, 0, 1000, 123, 1); // set file seek position to 123000`	

2.9.15 img_FileTell(handle, index, &HiWord, &LoWord)

Syntax	**img_FileTell(handle, index, &HiWord, &LoWord);**	
Arguments	***dest, size, handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
	HiWord	Specifies location for the upper 16bits of the file pointer
	LoWord	Specifies location for the lower 16bits of the file pointer
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Reads the current 32 bit file pointer and stores it into the two variables specified in **"HiWord"** and **"LoWord"**. **Note:** This function is only available for use on the Flash based PmmC version.	
Example	`img_FileTell(hndl, index, Hiptr, Loptr);`	

2.9.16 img_FileSize(handle, index, &HiWord, &LoWord)

Syntax	**img_FileSize(handle, index, &HiWord, &LoWord);**	
Arguments	***dest, size, handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
	HiWord	Specifies location for the upper 16bits of the file size
	LoWord	Specifies location for the lower 16bits of the file size
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns true if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Reads the 32-bit file size and stores it into the two variables specified in **"HiWord"** and **"LoWord"**. **Note:** This function is only available for use on the Flash based PmmC version.	
Example	`img_FileTell(hndl, index, Hiptr, Loptr);`	

2.9.17 img_FileGetC(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_FileGetC(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
Returns	**byte**	
	byte	**Returns the data byte read from the file.**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. This function reads a byte from the file, at the position indicated by the associated file-position pointer and advances the pointer appropriately (incremented by 1).	
Example	`mychar := img_FileGetC(hndl, index);`	

2.9.18 img_FileGetW(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_FileGetW(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
Returns	**byte**	
	byte	**Returns the word read from the file.**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. This function reads a word (2 bytes) from the file, at the position indicated by the associated file-position pointer and advances the pointer appropriately (incremented by 2).	
Example	`mychar := img_FileGetW(hndl, index);`	

2.9.19 img_FileGetS(*string, size, handle, index)

Syntax	**img_FileGetS(*string, size, handle, index);**	
Arguments	***string, size, handle, index**	
	string	Destination buffer
	size	The maximum number of bytes to be read from the file.
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
Returns	**result**	
	result	**Returns pointer to string or null if failed**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. This function reads a line of text to a buffer (specified by "***string**") from a file at the current file position indicated by the associated file-position pointer and advances the pointer appropriately. This function reads only reads up to "**size - 1**" characters into "***string**" (one character is reserved for the null-terminator). Characters are read until either a newline or an EOF is received or until the number of characters read reaches "**size - 1**" or a read error is received.	
Example	`res := img_FileGets(mystr , 81, hnd1); // read up to 80 chars`	

2.9.20 img_FileRewind(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_FileRewind(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
Returns	**byte**	
	byte	**Returns true if file rewound successfully**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Resets the file pointer to the the beginning of the open file.	
Example	`res := img_FileRewind(hnd1, index);`	

2.9.21 img_FileLoadFunction(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_FileLoadFunction(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	**Returns a pointer to the memory allocation where the function has been loaded from file which can be then used as a function call.**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Load a function or program from disk and return a function pointer to the allocation. The function can then be invoked just like any other function would be called via a function pointer. Parameters may be passed to it in a conventional way. The callers stack is shared by the loaded function, however any global variables in the loaded function are private to that function. The function may be discarded at any time when no longer required, freeing its memory resources through **mem_Free(..)**.	

Example	**Load function from file:**
	
	`popupWindow := img_FileLoadFunction(hndl, index);`
	`if(!popupWindow) goto LoadFunctionFailed;  // Could not load the function`
	
	Run the loaded function in program:
	
	`res := popupWindow(MYMODE, "My Title", "My Popup Text");`
	`if(res == QUIT_APPLICATION) goto exitApp;`
	
	Freeing memory resource:
	
	`res := mem_Free(popupWindow);`
	`if(!res) goto FreeFunctionFailed; // Could not free memory`	

2.9.22 img_FileRun(handle, index, arglistptr)

Syntax	**img_FileRun(handle, index, arglistptr);**	
Arguments	**handle, index, arglistptr**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
	arglistptr	Pointer to the list of arguments to pass to the new program
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns the value from main in the called program.**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Load a program from disk where the current program releases any allocated memory but retains the stack and global memory. If arglistptr is 0, no arguments are passed, else, arglist points to an array, the first element being the number of elements in the array. The func 'main' in the called program accepts the arguments, if any. The arguments can only be passed by value, no pointers or references can be used as all memory is cleared before the file is loaded. Refer to **img_FileExec(...)** and **img_FileLoadFunction(…)** for functions that can pass by reference.	
Example	`res := img_FileRun(hndl, index, argptr);`	

2.9.23 img_FileExec(handle, index, arglistptr)

Syntax	**img_FileExec(handle, index, arglistptr);**	
Arguments	**handle, index, arglistptr**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
	arglistptr	Pointer to the list of arguments to pass to the new program
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns the value from main in the called program.**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Load a program from disk and returns like a function, the calling program is kept active and control returns to it. The func 'main' in the called program accepts the arguments, if any. If arglistptr is 0, no arguments are passed, else arglist points to an array, the first element being the number of elements in the array. This function is similar to **img_FileLoadFunction(...)**, however, the function argument list is passed by pointer, and the memory consumed by the function is released as soon as the function completes.	
Example	`res := img_FileExec(hndl, index, argptr);`	

2.9.24 img_FilePlayWAV(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_FilePlayWAV(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
Returns	**byte**	
	byte	**If there are no errors, returns number of blocks to play (1 to 32767)** **If errors occurred, the following is returned:** **-7 : Insufficient memory available for WAV buffer and file** **-6 : cant play this rate** **-5 : no data chunk found in first rsector** **-4 : no format data** **-3 : no wave chunk signature** **-2 : bad wave file format** **-1 : file not found**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Play a wave file at index **"index"** in the image filesystem **"handle"**. This function automatically grabs a chunk of memory for a file buffer, and a wave buffer. The minimum memory requirement is about 580 bytes for the disk I/O service and a minimum wave buffer size of 1024. The size of the wave buffer allocation can be increased by the snd_BufSize function. The default size 1024 bytes. The memory is only required during the duration of play, and is automatically released while not in use. See Sound Control Functions for additional play control functions.	
Example	`res := img_FileRewind(hnd1, index);`	

2.9.25 img_TxtFontID(handle, index)

Syntax	**img_TxtFontID(handle, index);**	
Arguments	**handle, index**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
Returns	**none**	
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Set the font to a font held in the image file system.	
Example	`img_TxtFontID(hnd1, index);`	

2.9.26 img_FileCheckUpdate(handle, index, options)

Syntax	**img_FileCheckUpdate(handle, index, options);**	
Arguments	**handle, index, options**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
	options	Program update options: **CHECKUPDATE_QUERY 1** Checks the specified file and compares its DateTime to the program running in Flash. **CHECKUPDATE_UPDATENEWER 2** Updates the program in Flash and resets the display if the program on uSD is newer. **CHECKUPDATE_UPDATEALWAYS 3** Always updates the program in Flash and resets the display.
Returns	**value**	
	value	If update occurs and the program is running from Flash, as display is reset after update. Otherwise if a query or an error occurs, the following is returned: **CHECKUPDATE_NEWFILE 1** The specified file is newer than the file running in Flash. **CHECKUPDATE_OLDFILE 2** The specified file is equal to or older than the file running in Flash. **CHECKUPDATE_UPDATEDONE 3** An update was performed and the program is running from RAM. **CHECKUPDATE_NOFILE 4** The specified file does not exist. **CHECKUPDATE_INVALIDFILE 5** The specified file is not a valid .4xe or .4fn
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Check and/or update the program running in flash using the specified file in Flash memory.	

Example	`media_Init();`
	`hndl := file_LoadImageControl(0, 0, 3);`
	
	`if (file_CheckUpdate(hndl, index,CHECKUPDATE_QUERY) == CHECKUPDATE_NEWFILE)`
	`  print("Program will now update") ;`
	`  file_CheckUpdate(hndl, index, CHECKUPDATE_UPDATENEWER) ;`
	`endif`	

2.9.27 img_FunctionCall(handle, index, state, &FunctionRam, &FunctionDef, FunctionArgCount, FunctionArgStringMap)

Syntax	**img_FunctionCall(handle, index, state, &FunctionRam, &FunctionDef, FunctionArgCount, FunctionArgStringMap);**	
Arguments	**handle, index, state, &FunctionRam, &FunctionDef, FunctionArgCount, FunctionArgStringMap**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
	index	Index of the entry in the handle
	state	Value passed to update function state
	&FunctionRam	Pointer to the function RAM allocation
	&FunctionDef	Pointer to the function definitions stored in Flash
	FunctionArgCount	Function argument count
	FunctionArgStringMap	String address array
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns 0 if successful**
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. This function loads and calls the Function found at **index** in the Flash GCI filesystem identified by **handle**. Parameters "**state**", "**&FunctionRam**", "**&FunctionDef**", "**&FunctionDef**" are passed. The first two parameters are passed "as is", since the third parameter is normally in flash and one programs flash is not accessible from another. The **FunctionArgCount** constant is copied into a RAM array and passed to the Function. The parameter **FunctionStringMap** is a bit array of the indexes containing single and multiple stringsthat are offset by 8. e.g. 0x0100 means parameter 8 is a single string, 0x0002 means parameter 9 is an array of strings with parameter 8 containing the count. Any function called this way is loaded into RAM and then left there. RAM is managed using a Least Recently Used (LRU) mechanism wherein the least recently used entry is freed if there is not enough Heap to load the desired function.	

Example	`#DATA`
	`word IIMediaRotaryDef 20, 4, 179, 179, 16, RED, BROWN, GRAY,`
	`  GRAY, ORANGE, YELLOW, 0x30FE, 3, 75, 13, 120, 2, 135, 405`
	`#END`
	
	`var IMediaRotaryRAM[WIDGET_RAM_SPACE] ;`
	`var NewVal, hndl;`
	
	`void main()`	

```
   img_FunctionCall(hndl, index, state, IMediaRotaryRAM, IIMediaRotaryDef,
                    19, 0x0);
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.9.28 img_FunctionFreeCache(handle)

Syntax	**img_FunctionFreeCache(handle);**	
Arguments	**handle**	
	handle	Pointer to the image file control
Returns	**none**	
Description	This function requires that an image file control has been created with the **file_LoadImageControl(...);** function under **Mode 3**. Frees any RAM allocated to caching of functions located in the specified Flash GCI.	
Example	`img_FunctionFreeCache(hndl);`	

2.10. Maths Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- ABS(value)
- MIN(value1, value2)
- MAX(value1, value2)
- SWAP(&var1, &var2)
- SIN(angle)
- COS(angle)
- RAND()
- SEED(number)
- SQRT(number)
- OVF()
- CY()
- umul_1616(&res32, val1, val2)
- uadd_3232(&res32, &val1, &val2)
- usub_3232(&res32, &val1, &val2)
- ucmp_3232(&val1, &val2)
- udiv_3232(&res32, val1, val2)

2.10.1 ABS(value)

Syntax	**ABS(value);**	
Arguments	**value**	
	value	a variable, array element, expression or constant.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**value**	
	value	Returns the absolute value.
Description	This function returns the absolute value of **value.**	

Example	`var myvar, number;`
	`number := -100;`
	`myvar := ABS(number * 5);`
	
	This example returns 500 in variable **myvar**.	

2.10.2 MIN(value1, value2)

Syntax	**MIN(value1, value2);**	
Arguments	**value1, value2**	
	value1	A variable, array element, expression or constant.
	value2	A variable, array element, expression or constant.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**value**	
	value	The smaller of the two values.
Description	This function returns the the smaller of **value1** and **value2**.	

Example	`var myvar, number1, number2;`
	`number1 := 33;`
	`number2 := 66;`
	`myvar := MIN(number1, number2);`
	
	This example returns 33 in variable **myvar**.	

2.10.3 MAX(value1, value2)

Syntax	**MAX(value1, value2);**	
Arguments	**value1, value2**	
	value1	A variable, array element, expression or constant.
	value2	A variable, array element, expression or constant.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**value**	
	value	The larger of the two values.
Description	This function returns the the larger of **value1** and **value2**.	

Example	`var myvar, number1, number2;`
	`number1 := 33;`
	`number2 := 66;`
	`myvar := MAX(number1, number2);`
	
	This example returns 66 in variable **myvar**.	

2.10.4 SWAP(&var1, &var2)

Syntax	**SWAP(&value1, &value2);**	
Arguments	**&var1, &var2**	
	&var1	The address of the first variable.
	&var2	The address of the second variable.
	The arguments can only be a variable or an array element.	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Given the addresses of two variables (var1 and var2), the values at these addresses are swapped.	

Example	`var number1, number2;`
	`number1 := 33;`
	`number2 := 66;`
	`SWAP(&number1, &number2);`
	
	This example swaps the values in **number1** and **number2**. After the function is executed, **number1** will hold 66, and **number2** will hold 33.	

2.10.5 SIN(angle)

Syntax	**SIN(angle);**	
Arguments	**angle**	
	angle	The angle in degrees. **Note:** The input value is automatically shifted to lie within 0-359 degrees
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**result**	
	result	The sine in radians of an argument specified in degrees. The returned value range is from 127 to -127 which is a more useful representation for graphics work. The real sine values vary from 1.0 to -1.0 so appropriate scaling must be done in user code as required.
Description	This function returns the sine of an **angle**	

Example	`var myvar, angle;`
	`angle := 133;`
	`myvar := SIN(angle);`
	This example returns 92 in variable **myvar**.	

2.10.6 COS(angle)

Syntax	**COS(angle);**	
Arguments	**angle**	
	angle	The angle in degrees. **Note:** The input value is automatically shifted to lie within 0-359 degrees
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**result**	
	result	The cosine in radians of an argument specified in degrees. The returned value range is from 127 to -127 which is a more useful representation for graphics work. The real sine values vary from 1.0 to -1.0 so appropriate scaling must be done in user code as required.
Description	This function returns the cosine of an **angle**	

Example	`var myvar, angle;`
	`angle := 133;`
	`myvar := COS(angle);`
	This example returns -86 in variable **myvar**.	

2.10.7 RAND()

Syntax	**RAND();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**value**	
	value	Returns a pseudo random signed number ranging from -32768 to +32767 each time the function is called. The random number generator may first be seeded by using the SEED(number) function. The seed will generate a pseudo random sequence that is repeatable. You can use the modulo operator (%) to return a number within a certain range, eg n := RAND() % 100; will return a random number between -99 and +99. If you are using random number generation for random graphics points, or only require a positive number set, you will need to use the ABS function so only a positive number is returned, eg: X1 := ABS(RAND() % 100); will set co-ordinate X1 between 0 and 99. Note that if the random number generator is not seeded, the first number returned after reset or power up will be zero. This is normal behavior.
Description	This function returns a pseudo random signed number ranging from -32768 to +32767	

Example	`SEED(1234);`
	`print(RAND(),", ",RAND());`
	
	This example will print **3558, 1960** to the display.	

2.10.8 SEED(number)

Syntax	**SEED(number);**	
Arguments	**number**	
	number	Specifies the seed value for the pseudo random number generator.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	This function seeds the pseudo random number generator so it will generate a new repeatable sequence. The seed value can be a positive or negative number.	

Example	`SEED(-50);`
	`print(RAND(),", ",RAND());`
	
	This example will print **30129, 27266** to the display.	

2.10.9 SQRT(number)

Syntax	**SQRT(number);**	
Arguments	**number**	
	number	Specifies the positive number for the SQRT function.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**value**	
	value	This function returns the **integer square root** which is the greatest integer less than or equal to the square root of **number**.
Description	This function returns the **integer square root** of a number.	

Example	`var myvar;`
	`myvar := SQRT(26000);`
	
	This example returns 161 in variable **myvar** which is the **integer square root** of 26000.	

2.10.10 OVF()

Syntax	**OVF();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**value**	
	value	The high order 16 bits from certain math and shift functions.
Description	This function returns the high order 16 bits from certain math and shift functions. It is extremely useful for calculating 32 bit address offsets for MEDIA access. It can be used with the shift operations, addition, subtraction, multiplication and modulus operations.	

Example	`var loWord, hiWord;`
	`loWord := 0x2710 * 0x2710;  // (10000 * 10000 in hex format)`
	`hiWord := OVF();`
	`print ("0x", [HEX] hiWord,  [HEX] loWord);`
	
	This example will print
	0x05F5E100
	to the display , which is 100,000,000 in hexadecimal	

2.10.11 CY()

Syntax	**CY();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**status**	
	status	Returns status of carry, 0 or 1.
Description	This function returns the carry status of an unsigned overflow from any 16 or 32bit additions or subtractions.	

Example	`var myvar;`
	`myvar := 0xFFF8 + 9;  // result = 1`
	`print("myvar ", myvar,"\nCarry ", CY(),"\n");  // carry = 1`
	
	This example will print
	myvar 1
	Carry 1	

2.10.12 umul_1616(&res32, val1, val2)

Syntax	**umul_1616(&res32, val1, val2);**	
Arguments	**&res32, val1, val2**	
	&res32	Points to 32bit result register.
	val1	16bit register or constant
	val2	16bit register or constant
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	Returns a pointer to the 32bit result. Carry and overflow are not affected.
Description	Performs an unsigned multiply of 2 x 16bit values placing the 32bit result in a 2 word array.	

Example	`var val32[2];`
	`var p;`
	`umul_1616(val32, 500, 2000);`
	`p := str_Ptr(val32);`
	`str_Printf(&p, "%ld");`
	
	This example prints 1000000	

2.10.13 uadd_3232(&res32, &val1, &val2)

Syntax	**uadd_3232(&res32, &val1, &val2);**	
Arguments	**&res32, &val1, &val2)**	
	&res32	Points to 32bit result register.
	&val1	points to 32bit augend
	&val2	points to 32bit addend
Returns	**value**	
	value	Returns 1 on 32bit unsigned overflow (carry). Carry flag is also set on 32bit unsigned overflow and can be read with the CY() function.
Description	Performs an unsigned addition of 2 x 32bit values placing the 32bit result in a 2 word array.	

Example	`var carry, valA[2], valB[2], Result[2];`
	`var p;`
	`valA[0] := 0;`
	`valA[1] := 1;`
	`valB[0] := 0;`
	`valB[1] := 1;`
	
	`carry := uadd_3232(Result, valA, valB);`
	`p := str_Ptr(Result);`
	`print("0x");`
	`str_Printf(&p, "%lX");  //prints the value at pointer in Hex long format.`
	
	This example will print 0x20000	

2.10.14 usub_3232(&res32, &val1, &val2)

Syntax	**usub_3232(&res32, &val1, &val2);**	
Arguments	**&res32, &val1, &val2**	
	&res32	Points to 32bit result register.
	&val1	points to 32bit augend
	&val2	points to 32bit addend
Returns	**value**	
	value	Returns 1 on 32bit unsigned overflow (carry). Carry flag is also set on 32bit unsigned overflow and can be read with the CY() function.
Description	Performs an unsigned subtraction of 2 x 32bit values placing the 32bit result in a 2 word array.	

Example	`var carry, valA[2], valB[2], Result[2];`
	`var p;`
	`valA[0] := 0;`
	`valA[1] := 0xFFFF;`
	`valB[0] := 0;`
	`valB[1] := 0xEFFF;`
	
	`carry := usub_3232(Result, valA, valB);`
	`p := str_Ptr(Result);`
	`print("0x");`
	`str_Printf(&p, "%lX");`
	`repeat forever`
	
	This example will print 0x10000000	

2.10.15 ucmp_3232(&val1, &val2)

Syntax	**ucmp_3232(&val1, &val2);**	
Arguments	**&val1, &val2**	
	&val1	points to 32bit augend
	&val2	points to 32bit addend
Returns	**value**	
	value	0 if equal 1 if val1 > val2 -1 if val1 < val2 This function does not affect the carry flag.
Description	Performs an unsigned comparison of 2 x 32bit values. The result of the subtraction is returned.	

Example	`var valA[2], valB[2], Result;`
	
	`valA[0] := 0;`
	`valA[1] := 0xFFFF;`
	`valB[0] := 0;`
	`valB[1] := 0xEFFF;`
	
	`Result := ucmp_3232(valA, valB); //val1 > val2`
	`print(Result);`
	`repeat forever`
	
	This example will print 1.	

2.10.16 udiv_3232(&res32, val1, val2)

Syntax	**udiv_3232(&res32, val1, val2);**	
Arguments	**&res32, val1, val2**	
	&res32	Points to 32bit result register.
	val1	32bit register or dividend
	val2	32bit register or divisor
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	Returns a pointer to the 32bit result. Carry and overflow are not affected.
Description	Performs an unsigned division of 2 x 32bit values placing the 32bit result in a 2 word array.	
	Note: A division by zero will result is 0xFFFFFFFF	

Example	`var val32[2], dividend[2], divisor[2] ;`
	`var p;`
	`dividend[0] := 0x5c21 ;  // part of 1661985`
	`dividend[1] := 0x19 ;  // part of 1661985`
	`divisor[0] := 13 ;`
	`divisor[1] := 0 ;`
	`udiv_3232(val32, dividend, divisor);`
	`p := str_Ptr(val32);`
	`str_Printf(&p, "%ld");  // 1661985 / 13 = 127845`	

2.11. Media Functions (SD/SDHC Memory Card or Serial Flash chip)

The media can be SD/SDHC, microSD or serial (NAND) flash device interfaced to the SPI port.

- media_Init()
- media_InitSpeed(speed)
- media_SetAdd(HIword, LOword)
- media_SetSector(HIword, LOword)
- media_RdSector(Destination_Address)
- media_WrSector(Source_Address)
- media_ReadByte()
- media_ReadWord()
- media_WriteByte(byte_val)
- media_WriteWord(word_val)
- media_Flush()
- media_Image(x, y)
- media_Video(x, y)
- media_VideoFrame(x, y, frameNumber)

2.11.1 media_Init()

Syntax	**media_Init();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**result**	
	result	Returns: **1** if uSD is found, and has been successfully initialised Returns: **0** if uSD is not present, or SPI memory is present **Note:** For systems with SPI Flash memory device the response will be 0, however, this function still needs to be called to initialise the Flash memory chip.
Description	Initialise a uSD/SD/SDHC memory card or a SPI Flash memory device (< 32 MB) for further operations. The SD card or Flash device is connected to the SPI (serial peripheral interface) of the processor.	

Example	This example waits for SD card to be inserted and initialised, flashing a message if no SD card detected.
	`while(!media_Init())`
	`  gfx_Cls();`
	`  pause(300);`
	`  puts("Please insert SD card");`
	`  pause(300);`
	`wend`
	
	This example simply initialises the SPI Flash memory
	`if(!media_Init())`
	`  puts("Flash memory initialised")`
	`endif`	

2.11.2 media_Init4()

Syntax	**media_Init4(command);**	
Arguments	**command**	
	FLASH_ADDR_DEF_COMMAND	The default command will be used to switch most chips into 4 byte mode (0xB7)
	FLASH_ADDR_ALWAYS_4BYTE	No command will be sent (for chips permantly in 4 byte mode)
	0x??	For chips that don't use 0xB7 to put them into 4 byte mode. Refer to the Datasheet associated with the Flash Memory in question.
Returns	**result**	
	result	Returns: **1** if uSD is found (Error, this command should not be used when a uSD card is present) Returns: **0** if uSD is not present (good) and therefore SPI memory card is present and successfully initialised **Note:** For systems with SPI Flash memory device the response will be 0, however, this function still needs to be called to initialise the Flash memory chip.
Description	The command used to set the flash memory into 4 byte addressing mode, This is not used with uSD cards, only for SPI flash memory that requires 4 byte addressing (ie cards > 32MB). The SPI Flash device is connected to the SPI (serial peripheral interface) of the processor.	

Example	This example simply initialises the SPI Flash memory into 4 byte mode for a 32MB card
	
	`if(!media_Init4(FLASH_ADDR_DEF_COMMAND))`
	`  puts("Flash memory initialised")`
	`Endif`	

2.11.3 media_InitSpeed(speed)

Syntax	**media_InitSpeed();**	
Arguments	**speed**	
	speed	Specifies the speed. Speed can be from **SPI_SPEED0** (slowest) to **SPI_SPEED15** (fastest).
	The argument can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**result**	
	result	**Returns 1 if memory card is successfully initialised, otherwise returns 0**
Description	Initialise a uSD/SD/SDHC memory card at a given speed. The SD card is connected to the SPI (Serial Peripheral Interface) of the processor.	

Example	`while(!media_InitSpeed(SPI_SPEED0))`
	`  gfx_Cls();`
	`  pause(300);`
	`  puts("Please insert SD card");`
	`  pause(300);`
	`wend`
	
	This example waits for SD card to be inserted and initialised at SPI_SPEED0, flashing a message if no SD card detected.	

2.11.4 media_SetAdd(HIword, LOword)

Syntax	**media_SetAdd(HIword, LOword);**	
Arguments	**HIword, LOword**	
	HIword	Specifies the high word (upper 2 bytes) of a 4 byte media memory byte address location.
	LOword	Specifies the low word (lower 2 bytes) of a 4 byte media memory byte address location.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Set media memory internal Address pointer for access at a non sector aligned byte address.	
Example	`media_SetAdd(0, 513);` This example sets the media address to byte 513 (which is sector #1, 2nd byte in sector) for subsequent operations.	

2.11.5 media_SetSector(HIword, LOword)

Syntax	**media_SetSector(HIword, LOword);**	
Arguments	**HIword, LOword**	
	HIword	Specifies the high word (upper 2 bytes) of a 4 byte media memory sector address location.
	LOword	Specifies the low word (lower 2 bytes) of a 4 byte media memory sector address location.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**result**	
Description	Set media memory internal Address pointer for sector access.	
Example	`media_SetSector(0, 10);` This example sets the media address to the 11th sector (which is also byte address 5120) for subsequent operations	

2.11.6 media_RdSector(Destination_Address)

Syntax	**media_RdSector(Destination_Address);**	
Arguments	**Destination_Address**	
	Destination_Address	Destination block pointed to by the internal Sector pointer.
	The argument must be a pointer to an array of size 256 words for the sector data which will be 512 bytes	
Returns	**Returns TRUE if media response was TRUE.** **Returns 512 bytes (256 words) in to a destination block.**	
Description	Reads and Returns 512 bytes (256 words) into a destination block (eg rdblock[256]) pointed to by the internal Sector pointer. After the read the Sector pointer is automatically incremented by 1.	

Example	`var rdblock[256];`
	
	`media_SetSector(0,10)`
	`if (media_RdSector(rdblock));`
	`Print("Data collected");`
	`endif`
	
	This example sets a 512 bytes block and collects data from the address pointed to by **media_SetSector()** function.	

2.11.7 media_WrSector(Source_Address)

Syntax	**media_WrSector(Source_Address);**	
Arguments	**Source_Address**	
	Source_Address	Source memory block of 512bytes.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**Returns TRUE if media response was TRUE.**	
Description	Writes 512 bytes (256 words) from a source memory block (eg wrblock[256]) into the uSD card. After the write the Sect pointer is automatically incremented by 1.	

Example	`var wrblock[256];`
	
	`func main()`
	`prepare_block();`
	
	`media_SetSector(0,10)`
	`if (media_WrSector(wrblock));`
	`  print("Data transferred");`
	`endif`
	
	This example sets a 512 bytes block and transfers data to the address pointed to by **media_SetSector()** function.	

2.11.8 media_ReadByte()

Syntax	**media_ReadByte();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**byte value**
Description	Returns the byte value from the current media address. The internal byte address will then be internally incremented by one.

Example	`var LObyte, HIbyte;`
	`if(media_Init())`
	`  media_SetAdd(0, 510);`
	`  LObyte := media_ReadByte();`
	`  HIbyte := media_ReadByte();`
	`  print([HEX2]HIbyte,[HEX2]LObyte);`
	`endif`
	`repeat forever`
	
	This example initialises the media, sets the media byte address to 510, and reads the last 2 bytes from sector 0. If the card happens to be FAT formatted, the result will be “AA55”. The media internal address is internally incremented for each of the byte operations.

2.11.9 media_ReadWord()

Syntax	**media_ReadWord();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**word value**
Description	Returns the word value (2 bytes) from the current media address. The internal byte address will then be internally incremented by one. If the address is not aligned, the word will still be read correctly.

Example	`var myword;`
	`if(media_Init())`
	`  media_SetAdd(0, 510);`
	`  myword := media_ReadWord();`
	`  print([HEX4]myword);`
	`endif`
	`repeat forever`
	
	This example initialises the media, sets the media byte address to 510 and reads the last word from sector 0. If the card happens to be formatted, the result will be “AA55”

2.11.10 media_WriteByte(byte_val)

Syntax	**media_WriteByte(byte_val);**	
Arguments	**byte_val**	
	byte_val	The lower 8 bits specifies the byte to be written at the current media address location.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**success**	
	success	Returns non zero if write was successful.
Description	Writes a byte to the current media address that was initially set with **media_SetSector()**. **Note:** Writing bytes or words to a media sector must start from the beginning of the sector. All writes will be incremental until the **media_Flush()** function is executed, or the sector address rolls over to the next sector. When **media_Flush()** is called, any remaining bytes in the sector will be padded with 0xFF, destroying the previous contents. An attempt to use the **media_SetAdd()** function will result in the lower 9 bits being interpreted as zero. If the writing rolls over to the next sector, the **media_Flush()** function is issued automatically internally.	

Example	`var n, char;`
	`while (media_Init()==0);  // wait if no SD card detected`
	`media_SetSector(0, 2);  // at sector 2`
	`//media_SetAdd(0, 1024);  // (alternatively, use media_SetAdd(),`
	`  // lower 9 bits ignored)`
	`while (n < 10)`
	`  media_WriteByte(n++ +'0');  // write ASCII '0123456789' to the`
	`wend  // first 10 locations.`
	
	`to(MDA); putstr("Hello World"); // now write a ascii test string`
	`media_WriteByte('A');  // write a further 3 bytes`
	`media_WriteByte('B');`
	`media_WriteByte('C');`
	`media_WriteByte(0);  // terminate with zero`
	`media_Flush();  // we're finished, close the sector`
	
	`media_SetAdd(0, 1024+5);  // set the starting byte address`
	`while(char:=media_ReadByte()) putch(char); // print result, starting`
	`  // from '5'`
	`repeat forever`
	
	This example initialises the media, writes some bytes to the required sector, then prints the result from the required location.	

2.11.11 media_WriteWord(word_val)

Syntax	**media_WriteWord(word_val);**	
Arguments	**word_val**	
	word_val	The 16 bit word to be written at the current media address location.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**success**	
	success	Returns non zero if write was successful.
Description	Writes a word to the current media address that was initially set with **media_SetSector()**. **Note:** Writing bytes or words to a media sector must start from the beginning of the sector. All writes will be incremental until the **media_Flush()** function is executed, or the sector address rolls over to the next sector. When **media_Flush()** is called, any remaining bytes in the sector will be padded with 0xFF, destroying the previous contents. An attempt to use the **media_SetAdd()** function will result in the lower 9 bits being interpreted as zero. If the writing rolls over to the next sector, the **media_Flush()** function is issued automatically internally.	

Example	`var n;`
	
	`while (media_Init()==0);  // wait until a good SD card is found`
	`n:=0;`
	`media_SetAdd(0, 1536);  // set the starting byte address`
	`while (n++ < 20)`
	`  media_WriteWord(RAND()); // write 20 random words to first 20`
	`wend  // word locations.`
	`n:=0;`
	`while (n++ < 20)`
	`  media_WriteWord(n++*1000);// write sequence of 1000*n to next 20`
	`wend  // word locations.`
	`media_Flush();  // we're finished, close the sector`
	
	`media_SetAdd(0, 1536+40);  // set the starting byte address`
	`n:=0;`
	`while(n++<8)  // print result of fist 8 multiplication calcs`
	`  print([HEX4] media_ReadWord(),"\n");`
	`wend`
	`repeat forever`
	
	This example initialises the media, writes some words to the required sector, then prints the result from the required location.	

2.11.12 media_Flush()

Syntax	**media_Flush();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	returns 0 if Failed returns non-zero if OK
Description	After writing any data to a sector, **media_Flush()** should be called to ensure that the current sector that is being written is correctly stored back to the media else write operations may be unpredictable.
Example	See the **media_WriteByte(…)** and **media_WriteWord(…)** examples.

2.11.13 media_Image(x, y)

Syntax	**media_Image(x, y);**	
Arguments	**x, y**	
	x, y	specifies the top left position where the image will be displayed.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Displays an image from the media storage at the specified co-ordinates. The image address is previously specified with the **media_SetAdd()** or **media_SetSector()** function. If the image is shown partially off screen, it may not be displayed correctly.	

Example	`while(media_Init()==0);  // wait if no SD card detected`
	
	`media_SetAdd(0x0001, 0xDA00);  // point to the books04 image`
	`media_Image(10,10);`
	`gfx_Clipping(ON);  // turn off clipping to see the difference`
	`media_Image(-12,50);  // show image off-screen to the left`
	`media_Image(50,-12);  // show image off-screen at the top`
	`repeat forever`
	
	This example draws an image at several positions, showing the effects of clipping.	

2.11.14 media_Video(x, y)

Syntax	**media_Video(x, y);**	
Arguments	**x, y**	
	x, y	specifies the top left position where the video clip will be displayed.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Displays a *video* clip from the media storage device at the specified co-ordinates. The *video* address location in the media is previously specified with the **media_SetAdd()** or **media_SetSector()** function. If the *video* is shown partially off screen, it may not be displayed correctly. Note that showing a *video* blocks all other processes until the video has finished showing. See the **media_VideoFrame()** functions for alternatives.	

Example	`while(media_Init()==0);  // wait if no SD card detected`
	
	`media_SetAdd(0x0001, 0x3C00);  // point to the 10-gear clip`
	`media_Video(10,10);`
	`gfx_Clipping(ON);  // turn off clipping to see the difference`
	`media_Video(-12,50);  // show video off-screen to the left`
	`media_Video(50,-12);  // show video off-screen at the top`
	`repeat forever`
	
	This example plays a video clip at several positions, showing the effects of clipping.	

2.11.15 media_VideoFrame(x, y, frameNumber)

Syntax	**media_VideoFrame(x, y, frameNumber);**	
Arguments	**x, y**	
	x, y	specifies the top left position where the video clip will be displayed.
	frameNumber	Specifies the required frame to be shown.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Displays a *video* from the media storage device at the specified co-ordinates. The *video* address is previously specified with the **media_SetAdd()** or **media_SetSector()** function. If the *video* is shown partially off it may not be displayed correctly. The frames can be shown in any order. This function gives you great flexibility for showing various icons from an image strip, as well as showing videos while doing other tasks media_VideoFrame(...) will now show error box for out of range video frames. Also, if frame is set to -1, just a rectangle will be drawn in background colour to blank an image.	
Example	This first example shows how to display frames as required while possibly doing other tasks. Note that the frame timing (although not noticeable in this small example) is not correct as the delay commences after the image frame is shown, therefore adding the display overheads to the frame delay. This second example employs a timer for the framing delay, and shows the same movie simultaneously running forward and backwards with time left for other tasks as well. A number of videos (or animated icons) can be shown simultaneously using this method.	

```
var frame;
while (media_Init()==0);  // wait if no SD card detected

while (media_Init()==0);         // wait if no SD card detected
media_SetAdd(0x0002, 0x3C00);    // point to the 10-gear image
repeat
    frame := 0;  // start at frame 0
    repeat
        media_VideoFrame(30,30, frame++); // display a frame
        pause(peekB(IMAGE_DELAY));  // pause for the time given in
                                    // the image header
    until(frame == peekW(IMG_FRAME_COUNT));  // loop until we've
                                             // shown all the frames
forever // do it forever
```

```
var framecount, frame, delay, colr;
frame := 0;
// show the first frame so we can get the video header info
// into the system variables, and then to our local variables.
media_VideoFrame(30,30, 0);

framecount := peekW(IMG_FRAME_COUNT);  // we can now set some local
                                       // values.
delay := peekB(IMAGE_DELAY);  // get the frame count and delay
repeat
    repeat
        pokeW(TIMER0, delay);              // set a timer
```

```
        media_VideoFrame(30,30, frame++);  // show next frame
        gfx_MoveTo(64,35);
        print([DEC2Z] frame);              // print the frame number
        media_VideoFrame(30,80, framecount-frame);   // show movie
                                                     // backwards.
        gfx_MoveTo(64,85);
        print([DEC2Z] framecount-frame);    // print the frame number

        if ((frame & 3) == 0)
            gfx_CircleFilled(80,20,2,colr);  // a blinking circle fun
            colr := colr ^ 0xF800;           // alternate colour,
        endif                                // BLACK/RED using XOR
        // do more here if required
        while(peekW(TIMER0));    // wait for timer to expire
    until(frame == peekW(IMG_FRAME_COUNT));
    frame := 0;
forever
```

2.12. Memory Allocation Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- mem_Alloc(size)
- mem_AllocV(size)
- mem_AllocZ(size)
- mem_Realloc(&ptr, size)
- mem_Free(allocation)
- mem_Heap()
- mem_Set(ptr, char, size)
- mem_Copy(source, destination, count)
- mem_Compare(ptr1, ptr2, count)

2.12.1 mem_Alloc(size)

Syntax	**mem_Alloc(size);**	
Arguments	**size (byte)**	
	size	Specifies the number of bytes that's allocated from the heap.
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returned value is the pointer (Word) to the allocation if successful.** **If function fails returns a null (0).**
Description	Allocate a block of memory to a pointer. The allocated memory contains garbage but is a fast allocation. The block must later be released with **mem_Free(…)**.	
Example	`myvar := mem_Alloc(100);`	

2.12.2 mem_AllocV(size)

Syntax	**mem_AllocV(size);**	
Arguments	**size (Byte)**	
	size	Specifies the number of bytes that's allocated from the heap.
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returned value is the pointer (Word) to the allocation if successful.** **If function fails returns a null (0).**
Description	Allocate a block of memory to a pointer. The block of memory is filled with initial signature values. The block starts with A5,5A then fills with incrementing number eg:- A5,5A,00,01,02,03...FF,00,11.... This can be helpful when debugging. The block must later be released with **mem_Free(…)**.	
Example	`myvar := mem_AllocV(100);`	

2.12.3 mem_AllocZ(size)

Syntax	**mem_AllocZ(size);**	
Arguments	**size**	
	size	Specifies the number of bytes that's allocated from the heap.
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returned value is the pointer to the allocation if successful. If function fails returns a null (0).**
Description	Allocate a block of memory to pointer myvar. The block of memory is filled with zeros. The block must later be released with **mem_Free(…)**.	
Example	`myvar := mem_AllocZ(100);`	

2.12.4 mem_Realloc(&ptr, size)

Syntax	**mem_Realloc(&ptr, size);**	
Arguments	**ptr, size**	
	ptr	Specifies the new location to reallocate the memory block.
	size	Specifies the number of bytes of the block.
Returns	**status**	
	status	**See the Description.**
Description	The function may move the memory block to a new location, in which case the new location is returned. The content of the memory block is preserved up to the lesser of the new and old sizes, even if the block is moved. If the new size is larger, the value of the newly allocated portion is indeterminate. In case that ptr is NULL, the function behaves exactly as mem_Alloc(…), assigning a new block of size bytes and returning a pointer to the beginning of it. In case that the size is 0, the memory previously allocated in ptr is deallocated as if a call to **mem_Free(…)** was made, and a NULL pointer is returned.	
Example	`myvar := mem_Realloc(myptr, 100);`	

2.12.5 mem_Free(allocation)

Syntax	**mem_Free(allocation);**	
Arguments	**allocation**	
	allocation	Specifies the location of memory block to free up.
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns non-zero if function is successful, otherwise 0 if it fails**
Description	The function de-allocates a block of memory previously created with **mem_Alloc(...)**, **mem_AllocV(...)** or **mem_AllocZ(...).**	
Example	`myvar := mem_Free(buffer);`	

2.12.6 mem_Heap()

Syntax	**mem_Heap();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns the largest available memory chunk of the heap.**
Description	Returns byte size of the largest chunk of memory available in the heap.	
Example	`howmuch := mem_Heap();`	

2.12.7 mem_Set(ptr, char, size)

Syntax	**mem_Set(ptr, char, size);**	
Arguments	**ptr, char, size**	
	ptr	Specifies the memory block.
	char	Specifies the value to fill the block with.
	size	Specifies the size of the block in Bytes.
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	**Returns the pointer**
Description	Fill a block of memory with a byte value.	
Example		

```
var mybuf[5];
var i;

func main()

mem_Set(mybuf,0x55,5); //Only fills half of mybuf[]
for(i:=0;i<sizeof(mybuf);i++)  //Show what is in the buffer
       print(" 0x",[HEX]mybuf[i]);
next
mem_Set(mybuf,0xAA,sizeof(mybuf)*2); //Fill entire buffer
print("\n"); //New line
for(i:=0;i<sizeof(mybuf);i++)
       print(" 0x",[HEX]mybuf[i]);
next
repeat forever
endfunc
```

2.12.8 mem_Copy(source, destination, count)

Syntax	**mem_Copy(source, destination, count);**	
Arguments	**source, destination, count**	
	source	Specifies the source memory block.
	destination	Specifies the destination memory block.
	count	Specifies the size of the blocks.
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	**Returns source**
Description	Copy a block of memory from source to destination. **Note:** Source can also be a string constant eg: myptr := mem_Copy("TEST STRING", ptr2, 12);	
Example	`myptr := mem_Copy(ptr1, ptr2, 100);`	

2.12.9 mem_Compare(ptr1, ptr2, count)

Syntax	**mem_Compare(ptr1, ptr2, count);**	
Arguments	**ptr1, ptr2, count**	
	ptr1	Specifies the 1st memory block.
	ptr2	Specifies the 2nd memory block.
	count	Specifies the number of bytes to compare.
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns 0 if we have a match, -1 if ptr1 < ptr2, and +1 if ptr2 > ptr1. (The comparison is done alphabetically)**
Description	Compare two blocks of memory **ptr1** and **ptr2.**	
Example	`test := mem_Compare(this_block, that_block, 100);`	

2.13. Misc System Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- sys_PmmC()
- sys_Driver()

2.13.1 sys_PmmC()

Syntax	**sys_Pmmc();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**Value of PmmC version**
Description	Prints the system PmmC name and revision, eg "PIXXI\n1.0". Can be captured to a buffer using the **to()** function.
Example	`to(myString); sys_PmmC();// save PmmC name and revision to buffer`

2.13.2 sys_Driver()

Syntax	**sys_Driver();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Prints the system driver name and date string, eg " pixxiLCD-XXXXX". Can be captured to a buffer using the **to()** function.
Example	`to(mystring); sys_Driver();  // save Driver name to buffer`

2.14. Serial (UART) Communications Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- setbaud(rate)
- com_SetBaud(comport, baudrate/10)
- com_Mode(Databits, parity, Stopbits, comport)
- serin()
- serout(char)
- com_Init(buffer, bufsize, qualifier)
- com_Reset()
- com_Count()
- com_Full()
- com_Error()
- com_Sync()
- com_TXbuffer(buf, bufsize,pin)
- com_TXbufferHold(state)
- com_TXcount()
- com_TXemptyEvent(function)

2.14.1 setbaud(rate)

Syntax	**setbaud(rate);**	
Arguments	**rate**	
	rate	specifies the baud rate divisor value or pre-defined constant
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	

Description

Use this function to set the required baud rate.

The default Baud Rate for COM0 is 115,200 bits per second or 115,200 baud.
The default Baud Rate for COM1 is 9600 bits per second or 9600 baud.

There are pre-defined baud rate constants for most common baud rates:

Rate / Predefined Constant	Error %	Actual Baud Rate
BAUD_110	0.00%	110
BAUD_300	0.00%	300
BAUD_600	0.01%	600
BAUD_1200	0.03%	1200
BAUD_2400	0.07%	2402
BAUD_4800	0.16%	4808
BAUD_9600	0.33%	9632
BAUD_14400	0.16%	14423
BAUD_19200	0.33%	19264
BAUD_31250	0.00%	31250
MIDI	0.00%	31250
BAUD_38400	0.33%	38527
BAUD_56000	0.45%	56250
BAUD_57600	1.73%	58594
BAUD_115200	1.73%	117188
BAUD_128000	4.63%	133929
BAUD_256000	9.86%	281250
BAUD_300000	4.17%	312500
BAUD_375000	7.14%	401786
BAUD_500000	12.50%	562500
BAUD_600000	17.19%	703125

Example

```
setbaud(BAUD_19200);      // To set Com0 to 19200 BAUD rate.
```

2.14.2 com_SetBaud(comport, baudrate/10)

Syntax	**com_SetBaud("comport", "baudrate/10");**	
Arguments	**comport, baudrate/10**	
	comport	Com port, COM0 or COM1.
	baudrate/10	Specifies the baud rate.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns True if BAUD rate was acceptable.**
Description	Use this function to set the required baud rate for the required Com port. Sets to any viable baud rate from 160 to 655350. Note: Baud Rates are not always precise, and an approximate error can be seen from the setbaud() function table on the previous page. Note: Several 'low' values have special meanings 1 : 2187500 baud 2 : 1458333 baud 3 : 1093750 baud 4 : 875000 baud 5 : 729167 baud	

Example	`var stat;`
	`stat := com_SetBaud(COM0, 960);  // To set Com0 to 9600 BAUD rate.`
	`if (stat)`
	`  print("Com0 set to 9600 BAUD");`
	`endif`	

2.14.3 com_Mode(Databits, parity, Stopbits, comport)

Syntax	**com_Mode("Databits", "parity", "Stopbits", "comport");**	
Arguments	**Databits, parity, Stopbits, comport**	
	Databits	Specifies the number of databits, **8** is the only currently valid value
	parity	Specifies the parity bit. Valid values are **N**(one), **E**(ven) and **O**(dd).
	Stopbits	Specifies the number of stop bits. Valid values are **1** and **2**.
	comport	Com port, **COM0** or **COM1**
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns True if the parameters were acceptable**
Description	Use this function to set the required serial port parameters to other than 8N1.	

Example	`stat := com_ Mode(8, 'E', 2, COM0 ) // To set Com 0 to 8E2`
	`if (stat)`
	`  Print("Com 2 set to 8E2");`
	`endif`	

2.14.4 serin()

Syntax	**serin(); or** **serin1();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**char**	
	char	Returns: **-1** if no character is available Returns: **-2** if a framing error or over-run has occurred (auto cleared) Returns: positive value **0 to 255** for a valid character received
Description	**serin():** Receives a character from the Serial Port COM0. **serin1():** Receives a character from the Serial Port COM1. The transmission format is: No Parity, 1 Stop Bit, 8 Data Bits (N,8,1). The default Baud Rate for COM0 is 115,200 bits per second or 115,200 baud. The default Baud Rate for COM1 is 9600 bits per second or 9600 baud. The baud rate can be changed under program control by using the **setbaud(...)** function.	

Example	`var char;`
	`char := serin();  // test the com port`
	`if (char >= 0)  // if a valid character is received`
	`  process(char);  // process the character`
	`endif`	

2.14.5 serout(char)

Syntax	**serout(char); or** **serout1(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Specifies the data byte to be sent to the serial port.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	**serout()**: Transmits a single byte from the Serial Port COM0. **serout1()**: Transmits a single byte from the Serial Port COM1. The transmission format is: No Parity, 1 Stop Bit, 8 Data Bits (N,8,1). The default Baud Rate for COM0 is 115,200 bits per second or 115,200 baud. The default Baud Rate for COM1 is 9600 bits per second or 9600 baud. The baud rate can be changed under program control by using the **setbaud(...)** function. **serout()** normally blocks until the character can be transmitted, to enable serout to be non-blocking see **com_TXbuffer()**	
Example	`serout('\n');  \\Send a linefeed to COM0.`	

2.14.6 com_Init(buffer, bufsize, qualifier)

Syntax	**com_Init(buffer, bufsize, qualifier); or com1_Init(buffer, bufsize, qualifier);**	
Arguments	**buffer, bufsize, qualifier**	
	buffer	Specifies the address of a buffer used for the background buffering service.
	bufsize	Specifies the byte size of the user array provided for the buffer (each array element holds 2 bytes). If the buffer size is zero, a buffer of 128 words (256 bytes) should be provided for automatic packet length mode (see below).
	qualifier	Specifies the qualifying character that must be received to initiate serial data reception and buffer write. A zero (0x00) indicates no qualifier to be used.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	This is the initialisation function for the serial communications buffered service. Once initialised, the service runs in the background capturing and buffering serial data without the user application having to constantly poll the serial port. This frees up the application to service other tasks. MODES OF OPERATION • No *qualifier* – simple ring buffer (aka circular queue) If the ***qualifier*** is set to zero, the ***buffer*** is continually active as a simple circular queue. Characters when received from the host are placed in the circular queue (at the 'head' of the queue) Bytes may be removed from the circular queue (from the 'tail' of the queue) using the **serin()** function. If the tail is the same position as the head, there are no bytes in the queue, therefore **serin()** will return **-1**, meaning no character is available, also, the **com_Count()** function can be read at any time to determine the number of characters that are waiting between the tail and head of the queue. If the queue is not read frequently by the application, and characters are still being sent by the host, the head will eventually catch up with the tail setting the internal COM_FULL flag (which can be read with the **com_Full()** function) . Any further characters from the host are are now discarded, however, all the characters that were buffered up to this point are readable. This is a good way of reading a fixed size packet and not necessarily considered to be an error condition. If no characters are removed from the buffer until the COM_FULL flag (which can be read with the **com_Full()** function) becomes set, it is guaranteed that the bytes will be ordered in the ***buffer*** from the start position, therefore, the ***buffer*** can be treated as an array and can be read directly without using **serin()** at all. In the latter case, the correct action is to process the data from the buffer, re-initialise the buffer with the **com_Init(..)** function, or reset the buffered serial service by issuing the **com_Reset()** function (which will return serial reception to polled mode) , and send an acknowledgement to the host (traditionally a **ACK** or 6) to indicate that the application is ready to receive more data and the previous 'packet' has been dealt with, or conversely, the application may send a negative acknowledgement to indicate that some sort of error occurred, or the action could not be completed (traditionally a N**AK** or 16) . If any low level errors occur during the buffering service (such as framing or over-run) the internal **COM_ERROR** flag will be set (which can be read with the **com_Error()** function). Note that the **COM_FULL** flag will remain latched to indicate that the buffer did become full, and is not reset (even if all the characters are read) until the **com_Init(..) or com_Reset()** function is issued. • Using a qualifier If a ***qualifier*** character is specified, after the buffer is initialised with **com_Init(..) ,** the service will ignore all characters until the ***qualifier*** is received and only then initiate the buffer write sequence with incoming data. After that point, the behaviour is the same as above for the 'non-qualified' mode.	
Example	`com_Init(combuf, 20, 0 );` `// set up a comms ring buffer, maximum 12 characters before overflow`	

2.14.7 com_Reset()

Syntax	**com_Reset(); or** **com1_Reset();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Resets the serial communications buffered service and returns it to the default polled mode.
Example	`com_Reset(); // reset to polled mode`

2.14.8 com_Count()

Syntax	**com_Count(); or com1_Count();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**count**	
	count	Current count of characters in the communications buffer.
Description	This function can be read at any time (when in buffered communications is active) to determine the number of characters that are waiting in the buffer.	
Example	`n := com_Count(); // get the number of chars available in the buffer`	

2.14.9 com_Full()

Syntax	**com_Full(); or com1_Full();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**status**	
	status	Returns **1** if buffer or queue has become full, or is overflowed, else returns **0**.
Description	If the queue is not read frequently by the application, and characters are still being sent by the host, the head will eventually catch up with the tail setting the **COM_FULL** flag which is read with this function. If this flag is set, any further characters from the host are discarded, however, all the characters that were buffered up to this point are readable.	

Example	`if(com_Full() & (com_Count() == 0))`
	`  com_Init(mybuf, 30, 0);  // buffer full, recovery`
	`endif`	

2.14.10 com_Error()

Syntax	**com_Error(); or com1_Error();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**status**	
	status	Returns **non-zero** if any low level communications error occurred **bit0 = Receiver Overflow Error** **bit1 = Receiver Framing Error** **bit2 = Parity Error Overflow** **bit7 = Attempt to transmit when transmit is buffered and held**
Description	If any low level errors occur during the buffering service (such as framing or over-run) the internal **COM_ERROR** flag will be set which can be read with this function.	

Example	`if(com_Error())  // if there were low level comms errors,`
	`  resetMySystem();  // take corrective action`
	`endif`	

2.14.11 com_Sync()

Syntax	**com_Sync(); or** **com1_Sync();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**status**	
	status	Returns **1** if the qualifier character has been received, else returns **0.**
Description	If a ***qualifier*** character is specified when using buffered communications, after the buffer is initialized with **com_Init(..) ,** the service will ignore all characters until the ***qualifier*** is received and only then initiate the buffer write sequence with incoming data. The **com_Sync()** function is called to determine if the qualifier character has been received yet.	
Example	`com_Sync(); // reset to polled mode`	

2.14.12 com_TXbuffer(buf, bufsize,pin)

Syntax	**com_TXbuffer(buf, bufsize, pin); or com1_TXbuffer(buf, bufsize, pin);**	
Arguments	**buf, bufsize, pin**	
	buf	Specifies the address of a buffer used for the buffering service.
	bufsize	Specifies the byte size of the user array provided for the buffer (each array element holds 2 bytes).
	pin	Specifies the turnaround pin. If not required, just set "pin" to zero.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Initialise a serial buffer for the COM0 or COM1 output. The program must declare a var array as a circular buffer. When a TX buffer is declared for comms, the transmission of characters becomes non-blocking. The only time blocking will occur is if the buffer has insufficient space to accept the next character, in which case the function will wait for buffer space to become available. If the TX buffer is no longer required, just set the buffer pointer to zero, the size in this case doesn't matter and is ignored. The function can resize or reallocated to another buffer at any time. The buffer is flushed before any changes are made. **"pin"** designates an IO pin to control a bi-directional control device for half duplex mode. **"pin"** will go HI at the start of a transmission, and will return low after the final byte is transmitted. Once the buffer has been initialised you just continue to use **serout()** in the usual way, no other programming changes are required	

Example	`com_TXbuffer(mybuf, 1024, IO1_PIN);  // set the TX buffer`
	`com_TXbuffer(0, 0, 0);  // revert to non buffered service`	

2.14.13 com_TXbufferHold(state)

Syntax	**com_TXbufferHold(state); or com1_TXbufferHold(state);**	
Arguments	**state**	
	state	Specifies the state of the buffer used for the buffering service.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**count**	
	count	Returns buffer count when called with argument of 1, for example **com_TXbufferHold(ON)** Returns 0 when argument is zero, eg **com_TXbufferHold(OFF)**
Description	This function is used in conjunction with **com_TXbuffer(...)**; . It is often necessary to hold off sending serial characters until a complete frame or packet has been built in the output buffer. **com_TXbufferHold(ON)** is used for this, to stop the buffer being sent while it is being loaded. Normally, when using buffered comms, the transmit process will begin immediately. This is fine unless you are trying to assemble a packet. To build a packet and send it later, issue a **com_TXbufferHold(ON)**;, build the packet, when packet is ready, issuing **com_TXbufferHold(OFF)**; will release the buffer to the com port. Also, if using com_TXemptyEvent, erroneous empty events will occur as the transmit buffer is constantly trying to empty while you are busy trying to fill it. Also refer to the pin control for **com_TXbuffer(...)** function. Note: If you fill the buffer whilst it is held comms error 4 will be set and the data written will be lost.	
Example	Refer to the com_TXemptyEvent() example.	

2.14.14 com_TXcount()

Syntax	**com_TXcount(); or** **com1_TXcount();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**count**	
	count	Returns count of characters
Description	Return count of characters remaining in COM0 or COM1 transmit buffer that was previously allocated with **com_TXbuffer(...)** or **com1_TXbuffer(...)**.	
Example	`arg := com1_TXCount(); //return count of characters in COM1 TX buffer`	

2.14.15 com_TXemptyEvent(function)

Syntax	**com_TXemptyEvent(functionAddress); or com1_TXemptyEvent(functionAddress);**	
Arguments	**functionAddress**	
	functionAddress	Address of the event Function to be queued when COM TX buffer empty
Returns	**Address**	
	Address	Returns any previous event function address, or zero if there was no previous function.
Description	If a comms TX buffer that was previously allocated with **com_TXbuffer(...);** or **com1_TXbuffer(...);**, this function can be used to set up a function to be called when the COM0 or COM1 TX buffer is empty. This is useful for either reloading the TX buffer, setting or clearing a pin to change the direction of eg a RS485 line driver, or any other form of traffic control. The event function must not have any parameters. To disable the event, simply call **com_TXemptyEvent(0)** or **com1_TXemptyEvent(0)**. com_TXbuffer(...); or com1_TXbuffer(...); also resets any active event.	
Example		

```
/************************************************
* Description: buffered TX service
* Use terminal at 9600 baud to see result
* Example of Buffered TX service vs Non buffered
* Also explains the use of COMMS events
*
* NB Program must be written to flash so
* the Terminal can be used.
*
************************************************/

var combuf[220];  // buffer for up to 440 bytes

// run a timer event while we are doing comms
func T7Service()
   var private colour := 0xF800;
   colour ^= 0xF800;
   gfx_RectangleFilled(50,200,80,220,colour);
   sys_SetTimer(TIMER7, 200);
endfunc

// event to capture the buffer empty event
func bufEmpty()
   com_TXbuffer(0, 0, IO1_PIN);   // done with the buffer, release it
   print("\n\nHELLO WORLD, I'M EMPTY ",com_TXcount(),"\n");
endfunc
func main()
    var n, r, D, fh;

    sys_SetTimerEvent(TIMER7,T7Service);      // run a timer event
    sys_SetTimer(TIMER7, 150);
    com_TXemptyEvent(bufEmpty); // set to capture  buffer empty event

    setbaud(BAUD_9600);

    txt_Set(TEXT_OPACITY, OPAQUE);

repeat

    gfx_Cls();
```

```
    txt_MoveCursor(3,1)         // reset cursor to line 3, column 2
    print("Send 440 chars non-buffered\n");
    pokeW(SYSTEM_TIMER_LO, 0);  // reset timer

    // note that 440 chars at 9600 baud takes approx 453msec
    for(n:=0; n<10; n++)
        to(COM0); putstr("The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog\n");
// 44 chars
    next

    print("took ",peekW(SYSTEM_TIMER_LO),"Msec\n\n");
    // time spent blocking is only approx 1msec

    com_TXbuffer(combuf, 440,IO1_PIN);// set up the TX buffer
    com_TXbufferHold(ON);             // hold the TX buffer til ready


    // note that here the time is only approx 1msec overhead due to buffering.
    print("Send 440 chars buffered\n");
    pokeW(SYSTEM_TIMER_LO, 0);        // reset timer

    for(n:=0; n<10; n++)
        to(COM0); putstr("THE QUICK BROWN FOX JUMPS OVER THE LAZY DOG\n");
// 44 chars
    next

    print("took ",peekW(SYSTEM_TIMER_LO),"Msec\n\n");
    // time spent blocking is only approx 1msec

    // demonstrate how to modify a prepared comms buffer that is
    // still being held
    to(combuf); print("MY CONTENTS HAVE BEEN CHANGED");
    to(combuf+50); print("*** AND CHANGED HERE TOO ***");
    combuf[218] := 'CA';    // the last 'DOG' changed here
    combuf[219] := 'T\n';    // the last 'DOG' changed here

    // now we are ready to send to buffer
    n := com_TXbufferHold(OFF);   // release TX buffer
    print("TXBuffer is holding ", n, " chars\n");
    // show how many characters were in the buffer


    // watch the buffer empty
    repeat
        print("TX count = ", [DEC5ZB] n := com_TXcount(),"\r");   // watch
the count as the buffer empties
    until(!n);

    print("\n\nTX Empty");

    com_TXbuffer(0, 0, IO1_PIN); // done with the buffer, release it


    sys_SetTimer(TIMER0, 3000);  // pause for 3 seconds, non blocking
    while(peekW(TMR0));

forever // do it forever
//com_TXbuffer(0, 0, 0); // if done with the pin, must release it
endfunc
```

2.15. Sound Control Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- snd_Volume(var)
- snd_Pitch(pitch)
- snd_BufSize(var)
- snd_Stop()
- snd_Pause()
- snd_Continue()
- snd_Playing()
- snd_Freq(freq, duration)
- snd_RTTTL(tunePtr)

2.15.1 snd_Volume(var)

Syntax	**snd_Volume(var);**	
Arguments	**var**	
	var	Sound playback volume
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Set the sound playback volume. Var must be in the range from 8 (min volume) to 127 (max volume). If var is less than 8, volume is set to 8, and if var > 127 it is set to 127.	
Example	`snd_Volume(127) ; // Set Volume to maximum`	

2.15.2 snd_Pitch(pitch)

Syntax	**snd_Pitch(pitch);**	
Arguments	**pitch**	
	pitch	Sample's playback rate. Minimum is 4KHz. Range is, 4000 – 65535.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**value**	
	value	Returns sample's original sample rate.
Description	Sets the samples playback rate to a different frequency. Setting pitch to zero restores the original sample rate.	
Example	`snd_Pitch(7000); //Play the wav file with a sample frequency of 7KHz.`	

2.15.3 snd_BufSize(var)

Syntax	**snd_BufSize(var);**	
Arguments	**var**	
	var	Specifies the buffer size. 0 = 1024 bytes (default) 1 = 2048 bytes 2 = 4096 bytes
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Specify the memory chunk size for the wavefile buffer, default size 1024 bytes. Depending on the sample size, memory constraints, and the sample quality, it may be beneficial to change the buffer size from the default size of 1024 bytes. This function is for control of a wav buffer, see the **file_PlayWAV()** function.	
Example	`snd_BufSize(1);// allocate a 2k wav buffer`	

2.15.4 snd_Stop()

Syntax	**snd_Stop();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Stop any sound that is currently playing, releasing buffers and closing any open wav file. This function is for control of a wav buffer, see the **file_PlayWAV()** function.
Example	`snd_Stop();`

2.15.5 snd_Pause()

Syntax	**snd_Pause();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Pause any sound that is currently playing. This function is for control of a wav buffer, see the **file_PlayWAV()** function.
Example	`snd_Pause();`

2.15.6 snd_Continue()

Syntax	**snd_Continue();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Resume any sound that is currently paused by snd_Pause. This function is for control of a wav buffer, see the **file_PlayWAV()** function.
Example	`snd_Continue();`

2.15.7 snd_Playing()

Syntax	**snd_Playing();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Number of 512 byte blocks to go.**
Description	Returns 0 if sound has finished playing, else return number of 512 byte blocks to go. This function is for control of a wav buffer, see the **file_PlayWAV()** function.	
Example	`count := snd_Playing();`	

2.15.8 snd_Freq(freq, duration)

Syntax	**snd_Freq(freq, duration);**	
Arguments	**freq, duration**	
	freq	The frequency of the sound to produce, 20Hz is the minimum.
	duration	The duration of the sound in milliseconds.
Returns	**status**	
	status	Returns 0 if note cannot be played because a frequency is playing, else returns True**.**
Description	Produces a pure square wave waveform. This command is designed to drive Piezo transducers which require this sort of input. It can be used directly with high impedance speakers. Whilst it also works on displays with a built-in amplifier the sound produced is extremely annoying.	
Example	`snd_Freq(2731, 100); // produce a 100ms burst at the Piezo's resonant frequency.`	

2.15.9 snd_RTTTL(tunePtr)

Syntax	**snd_RTTTL(tunePtr);**	
Arguments	**tuneptr**	
	tuneptr	Specifies a pointer to a data statement or a string constant containing RTTTL information. **Note:** The argument passed to the snd_RTTTL (...) function must be an ASCII string. If the string is passed as a pointer from a #DATA statement, it must be terminated with a zero (0x00). If a string is passed directly as a parameter, the '0' is automatically appended by the compiler as per normal strings.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	This function uses the "Ring Tone Text Transfer Language" (RTTTL) developed by Nokia for cellphone ring tones. There are certain differences that need to be taken into account, and several additions that will be described later. It is recommended to check the original format first, with the suggested references located at: http://www.activexperts.com/xmstoolkit/sms/rtttl/ and http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ring_Tone_Transfer_Language With little practice and minor modifications, most RTTTL tunes that can be downloaded off the web are playable with this function. Also, a wide range of sound effects can be made using standard RTTTL notation augmented with the additional 4DGL functions.	
Example		

```
/*
This example shows how to use the RTTTL tunes to
generate complex sounds and music.
*/

//---------------------------------------------------------------------
#DATA
   // b=250
   byte Muppets    "d=4,o=5,b=15,",
                   "c6,c6,a,b,8a,b,g,p,c6,c6,a,8b,8a,8p,g.,p,e,e,g,f,
                    8e,f,8c6,8c,8d,e,8e,8e,8p,8e,g,2p,c6,",
                   "c6,a,b,8a,b,g,p,c6,c6,a,8b,a,g.,p,e,e,g,f,8e,f,
                    8c6,8c,8d,e,8e,d,8d,c",0

   // part of haunted house theme
   byte HauntedHouse  "d=4,o=5,b=20,",
                      "2a4,2e,2d#,2b4,2a4,2c,2d,2a#4,2e.,e,1f4,1a4,
                       1d#,2e.,d,2c.,b4,1a4", 0

   // simple scale with default settings
   byte SimpleScale   "c,d,e,f,g,a,b,c7", 0

   // simple scale with default settings and portamento use.
   // Note the portamento speed change in the middle of the string,
   // and the curly braces that turn the portamento on and off.
   byte SimpleScaleP   "b=50,{,c,d,e,f,p=7,g,a,},b,c7", 0

   // simple scale, much faster
```

```
   // note b=20 as default, so each note plays for 20msec when d=64
   byte Scale2        "d=64,c,d,e,f,g,a,b,c7", 0

   // simple scale, much faster - with a repeat command set to 20
   // note b=20 as default, so each note plays for 20msec when d=64,
   // and we repeat 20 times
   byte ScaleRep      "d=64,r=20,c,d,e,f,g,a,b,c7,R", 0

   // simple scale, at the fastest possible rate, repeat 200 times
   // note that b=1 and d=64 so each note plays for only 1msec
   byte ScaleRep2     "b=1,d=64,r=200,c,d,e,f,g,a,b,c7,R", 0

   // simple scale using appregiation to increment the note step
   // note that commas can be left out to save space if there is no
   // indecision about delimit value
   byte ApprScale   "a=1,c,++++++++++------------", 0

   // scale using appregiation to increment the note step, and the
   // note step is larger
   // note that commas can be left out to save space if there is no
   // indecision about delimit value
   byte ApprScaleF   "d=8,a=4,c,++++++++++------------", 0

   // same as above but demonstrates repeating instead of multiple
   // inc/dec operators
   // note that commas can be left out to save space if there is no
   // indecision about delimit value
   byte ApprScaleFR   "d=8,a=4,c5,r=11,+,R,r=11,-,R", 0

   // you can build your own scale sequencers
   byte COMPLEX_C          "d=64,a=5,c4,r=8,+,R", 0
   byte COMPLEX_DSHARP     "d=64,a=5,d#4,r=8,+,R", 0
   byte COMPLEX_G          "d=64,a=5,g4,r=8,+,R", 0

   // just having a bit of fun
   byte DEMO     "a=3,p=3,o=5,d=4,b=5,
                 {,a,r=20,+,R,},c,d=16,a=5,r=50,-,R, R",0  // forever
#END
//-------------------------------------------------------------------------

#constant number_of_examples 13
var examples[number_of_examples];
var names[number_of_examples];

//-------------------------------------------------------------------------
func main()
   var n;

    pin_Set(SOUND, IO1_PIN);          // sound on default pin
   // pin_Set(SOUND, IO2_PIN);

   // lookup table for the examples
   examples[0] := HauntedHouse;
   examples[1] := SimpleScale;
   examples[2] := SimpleScaleP;
   examples[3] := Scale2;
   examples[4] := ScaleRep;
   examples[5] := ScaleRep2;
   examples[6] := ApprScale;
   examples[7] := ApprScaleF;
   examples[8] := ApprScaleFR;
   examples[9] := COMPLEX_C;
   examples[10] := COMPLEX_DSHARP;
   examples[11] := COMPLEX_G;
   examples[12] := Muppets;

   // lookup table for the example names
```

```
   names[0] := "HauntedHouse";
   names[1] := "SimpleScale";
   names[2] := "SimpleScaleP";
   names[3] := "Scale2";
   names[4] := "ScaleRep";
   names[5] := "ScaleRep2";
   names[6] := "ApprScale";
   names[7] := "ApprScaleF";
   names[8] := "ApprScaleFR";
   names[9] := "COMPLEX_C";
   names[10] := "COMPLEX_DSHARP";
   names[11] := "COMPLEX_G";
   names[12] := "Muppets";

   repeat
      n := 0;
      // play each demo, demonstrate multitasking while tune playing
      repeat
         gfx_Cls();
         txt_MoveCursor(0,8);
         snd_RTTTL(examples[n] );
         txt_Set(TEXT_PRINTDELAY, 0);
         putstr( names[n++] );

         repeat
            txt_Set(TEXT_PRINTDELAY, 50);
            txt_MoveCursor(0,0);
            putstr("Playing");
            pause(150);
            txt_MoveCursor(0,0);
            putstr("       ");
         until (!(sys_Get(CONTROL) & PLAYING));// wait until the tune
                                               // string finishes.
         pause(1000);   // then pause 5 seconds
      until (n == number_of_examples);

   gfx_Cls();
   txt_Set(TEXT_PRINTDELAY, 0);
   snd_RTTTL(DEMO );                    // last example plays forever
   putstr( "DEMO CONTINUOUS" );

   // the last demo endlessly loops, play for 10 seconds then pause
   pause(10000);

   tune_Pause();
   print("\nPaused....");

   pause(10000);              // pause for 10 seconds

   tune_Continue();           // continue
   print("\nContinue....");

   pause(10000);              // for 10 seconds

   tune_End();                // then end it
   print("\nEnd....");

   pause(10000);              // wait for 10 seconds

   forever                    // then do it all again

endfunc
//---------------------------------------------------------------------
```

2.16. SPI Control Functions

General purpose SPI functions. To be used only when the uSD card is not active. Summary of functions in this section:

- spi_Init(speed, input_mode, output_mode)
- spi_Read()
- spi_Write(byte)
- spi_Disable()

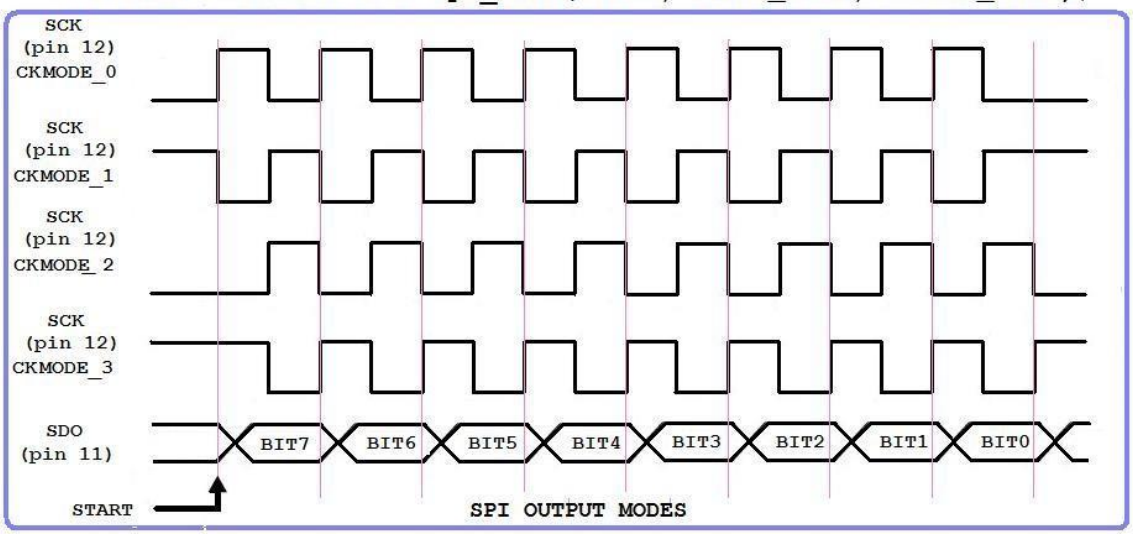
2.16.1 spi_Init(speed, input_mode, output_mode)

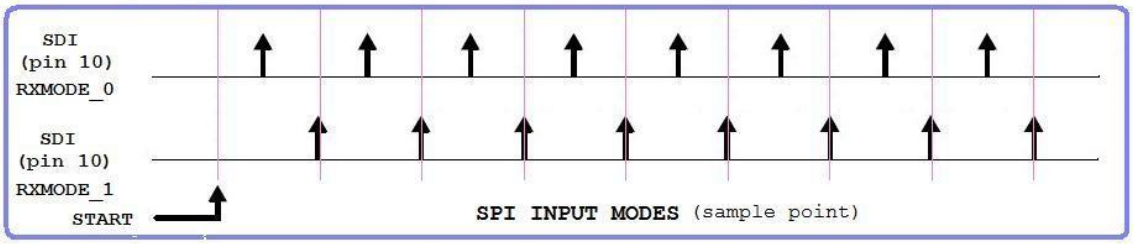
Syntax	**spi_Init(speed, input_mode, output_mode);**	
Arguments	**speed, input_mode, output_mode**	
	speed	Sets the speed of the SPI port.
	input_mode	Sets the input mode of the SPI port. See diagram below.
	output_mode	Sets the output mode of the SPI port. See diagram below.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Sets up the processor SPI port to communicate with SPI devices. See the example in section **spi_Read()**. This is not for communicating to SPI Flash or microSD card for media related functions. This is for applications where SPI Flash or microSD card are not present, and another SPI Device is connected instead.	
Example	`spi_Init(SPI_FAST,RXMODE_0,CKMODE_0);`	

Note: The SPI functions in this section are not necessary when using the memory card or serial flash chips interfaced to the SPI port. Refer to file_Mount() and media_Init() for memory/flash based requirements.

The SPI functions in this section are relevant to those devices **other than** the memory card and the serial flash chip used for media access. This is relevant in cases where Flash Memory or uSD card is not present, and the SPI port on PIXXI is used for another SPI device.

SPI MODE ARGUMENTS FOR spi_Init(SPEED, INPUT_MODE, OUTPUT_MODE);





spi_Init (SPI SPEED ,	SPI INPUT MODE ,	SPI OUTPUT MODE);
0 SPI_SLOW(750khz) 1 SMI_MED (3mhz) 2 SPI_FAST(12mhz)	0 RXMODE_0 1 RXMODE_1	0 CKMODE_0 1 CKMODE_1 2 CKMODE_2 3 CKMODE_3

2.16.2 spi_Read()

Syntax	**spi_Read();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**byte**	
	byte	Returns a single data byte from the SPI device.
Description	This function allows a raw unadorned byte read from the SPI device. **Note:** The Chip Select line (SDCS) is lowered automatically.	

Example	`var result;`
	`spi_Init(SPI_SPEED0, RXMODE_0, CKMODE_0);`
	`print("Hello World\n") ; // replace with your code`
	
	`//...`
	
	`spi_Write(0x40); // x_Accel Request`
	`result := spi_Read();`
	`print("result: ", result);`	

2.16.3 spi_Write(byte)

Syntax	**spi_Write(byte);**	
Arguments	**byte**	
	byte	Specifies the data byte to be sent to the SPI device.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	This function allows a raw unadorned byte write to the SPI device. **Note:** The Chip Select line (SDCS) is lowered automatically.	
Example	See the example in section **spi_Read()**.	

2.16.4 spi_Disable()

Syntax	**spi_Disable();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	This function raises the Chip Select (SDCS) line of the SPI device, disabling it from further activity. The CS line will be automatically lowered next time the SPI functions **spi_Read()** or **spi_Write()** are used, and also by action of any of the media functions.

2.17. String Class Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- str_Ptr(&var)
- str_GetD(&ptr, &var)
- str_GetW(&ptr, &var)
- str_GetHexW(&ptr, &var)
- str_GetC(&ptr, &var)
- str_GetByte(ptr)
- str_GetWord(ptr)
- str_PutByte(ptr, val)
- str_PutWord(ptr, val)
- str_Match(&ptr, *str)
- str_MatchI(&ptr, *str)
- str_Find(&ptr, *str)
- str_FindI(&ptr, *str)
- str_Length(ptr)
- str_Printf(&ptr, *format)
- str_Cat(&destination, &source)
- str_CatN(&ptr, str, count)
- str_ByteMove(src, dest, count)
- str_Copy(dest, src)
- str_CopyN(dest, src, count)

2.17.1 str_Ptr(&var)

Syntax	**str_Ptr(&var);**	
Arguments	**var**	
	var	Pointer to string buffer
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	**Returned value is the byte pointer to string buffer.**
Description	Return a byte pointer to a word region.	

Example	`var buffer[100]; // 200 character buffer for a source string`
	`var p;  // string pointer`
	`var n;`
	`var vars[3];  // for our results`
	`func main()`
	`to(buffer); print("0x1234 0b10011001 12345 abacus");`
	`p := str_Ptr(buffer);//raise string pointer for the string functions`
	`while(str_GetW(&p, &vars[n++]) != 0); // read all the numbers till we`
	`//get a non number`
	`print(vars[0],"\n", vars[1],"\n", vars[2],"\n"); // print them out`
	`endfunc`	

2.17.2 str_GetD(&ptr, &var)

Syntax	**str_GetD(&ptr, &var);**	
Arguments	**&ptr, &var**	
	ptr	Byte pointer to string
	var	Destination for result
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns TRUE if function succeeds, advancing ptr**
Description	Convert number in a string to DWORD (myvar[2]). NB:- The **address** of the pointer must be passed so the function can advance it if required.	
Example		

```
var buffer[100]; // 200 character buffer for a source string
var p;           // string pointer
var n;
var vars[6];     // for our results
func main()
to(buffer); print("100000 200000 98765432 abacus");
p := str_Ptr(buffer); // raise a string pointer so we can use the
                      // string functions
while(str_GetD(&p, &vars[n]) != 0) n:=n+2; //read all the numbers
                                           //till we get a non number
print( [HEX4] vars[1], ":" , [HEX4] vars[0], "\n" );
// show the longs as hex numbers
print( [HEX4] vars[3], ":" , [HEX4] vars[2], "\n" );
print( [HEX4] vars[5], ":" , [HEX4] vars[4], "\n" );
endfunc
```

2.17.3 str_GetW(&ptr, &var)

Syntax	**str_GetW(&ptr, &var);**	
Arguments	**&ptr, &var**	
	ptr	Byte pointer to string
	var	Destination for result
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Returns TRUE if function succeeds, advancing ptr.**
Description	Convert number in a string to WORD (myvar). NB:- The address of the pointer must be passed so the function can advance it if required.	
Example		

```
var buffer[100];     // 200 character buffer for a source string
var p;               // string pointer
var n;
var vars[3];         // for our results

func main()
to(buffer); print("0x1234 0b10011001 12345 abacus");
p := str_Ptr(buffer);  // raise a string pointer so we can use the
                       // string functions

while(str_GetW(&p, &vars[n++]) != 0);   // read all the numbers till
                                        // we get a non number
print(vars[0],"\n", vars[1],"\n", vars[2],"\n");  // print them out
str_Printf (&p, "%s\n" );  // numbers extracted, now just print
                           // remainder of string
endfunc
```

2.17.4 str_GetHexW(&ptr, &var)

Syntax	**str_GetHexW(&ptr, &var);**	
Arguments	**&ptr, &var**	
	ptr	Byte pointer to string
	var	Destination for result
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns TRUE if function succeeds, advancing ptr**
Description	Convert hex number in a string to WORD (myvar). This function is for extracting 'raw' hex words with no "0x" prefix. **Note:** The address of the pointer must be passed so the function can advance it if required.	

Example	`var buffer[100];  // 200 character buffer for a source string`
	`var p;  // string pointer`
	`var n;`
	`var vars[4];  // for our results`
	
	`func main()`
	
	`to(buffer); print("1234 5678 9 ABCD");`
	`p := str_Ptr(buffer);  // raise a string pointer so we can use the`
	`//  string functions`
	
	`while(str_GetHexW(&p, &vars[n++]) != 0);// read all the hex numbers`
	`// till we get a non number`
	
	`print(vars[0],"\n", vars[1],"\n" , vars[2],"\n", vars[3],"\n");`
	`endfunc`	

2.17.5 str_GetC(&ptr, &var)

Syntax	**str_GetC(&ptr, &var);**	
Arguments	**&ptr, &var**	
	ptr	Byte pointer to string
	var	Destination for our result
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns TRUE if function succeeds, advancing ptr.**
Description	Get next valid ascii char in a string to myvar. NB:- The address of the pointer must be passed so the function can advance it if required. The function returns 0 if end of string reached. Used for extracting single characters from a string.	
Example		

```
var p;              // string pointer
var n;
var char;
var buffer[100];  // 200 character buffer for a source string

func main()

to(buffer); print("Quick Brown Fox");
p := str_Ptr(buffer);  // raise a string pointer so we can use the
                       //string functions
while(str_GetC(&p, &char))
     print("p=",p," char is", [CHR] char);    // print characters
wend
print("End of string");

endfunc
```

2.17.6 str_GetByte(ptr)

Syntax	**str_GetByte(ptr);**	
Arguments	**ptr**	
	ptr	Address of byte array or string
Returns	**byte**	
	byte	**Returns the byte value at pointer location**
Description	Get a byte to myvar. Similar to "PEEKB" in basic. It is not necessary for byte pointer ptr to be word aligned	

Example	`var buffer[100];    // 200 character buffer for a source string`
	`var n, p;`
	
	`func main()`
	`to(buffer); print("Testing 1 2 3");`
	`p := str_Ptr(buffer);        // get a byte pointer from a word region`
	`n := 0;`
	
	`while (n <= str_Length(buffer))`
	`  print( [HEX2] str_GetByte(p + n++)," ");// print all the chars hex`
	`                                          // values`
	`wend`
	
	`endfunc`	

2.17.7 str_GetWord(ptr)

Syntax	**str_GetWord(ptr);**	
Arguments	**ptr**	
	ptr	Byte pointer
Returns	**word**	
	word	**Returns the word at pointer location**
Description	Get a word to myvar. Similar to PEEKW in basic. It is not necessary for byte pointer ptr to be word aligned	
Example		

```
var p;                    // string pointer
var buffer[10];           // array for 20 bytes

func main()

    p := str_Ptr (buffer);   // raise a string pointer

    str_PutWord (p+3, 100);  // 'poke' the array
    str_PutWord (p+9, 200);
    str_PutWord (p+12, 400);

    print( str_GetWord( p + 3), "\n" );   // 'peek' the array
    print( str_GetWord( p + 9), "\n" );
    print( str_GetWord( p + 12), "\n" );

endfunc
```

2.17.8 str_PutByte(ptr, val)

Syntax	**str_PutByte(ptr, val);**	
Arguments	**ptr, val**	
	ptr	Byte pointer to string
	val	Byte value to insert
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Put a byte value into a string buffer at ptr Similar to "POKEB" in basic It is not necessary for byte pointer ptr to be word aligned	
Example		

```
var buffer[100];           // 200 character buffer for a source string
var p;                     // string pointer

func main()

p := str_Ptr(buffer);      // raise a string pointer so we can use the
                           // string functions
str_PutByte(p + 3, 'A');   // store some values
str_PutByte(p + 4, 'B');   // store some values
str_PutByte(p + 5, 'C');   // store some values
str_PutByte(p + 7, 'D');   // store some values
str_PutByte(p + 7,  0);    // string terminator
fprint(vars[0],"\n", vars[1],"\n", vars[2],"\n");  // print them out

p := p + 3;                // offset to where we placed the chars
fprint(&p, "%s\n" );       // print the result

// nb, also, understand that the core print service
// assumes a word aligned address so it starts at pos 4
// print( [STR] &buffer[2]);

endfunc
```

2.17.9 str_PutWord(ptr, val)

Syntax	**str_PutWord(ptr, val);**	
Arguments	**ptr, val**	
	ptr	Byte pointer
	val	Value to store
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Put a word value into a byte buffer at ptr, similar to "POKEW" in basic. It is not necessary for byte pointer ptr to be word aligned	
Example		

```
var p;                          // string pointer
var numbers[10];                // array for 20 bytes
func main()

    p := str_Ptr (numbers);  // raise a string pointer

    str_PutWord (p+3, 100);  // 'poke' the array with some numbers
    str_PutWord (p+9, 200);
    str_PutWord (p+12, 400);

    print( str_GetWord( p + 3), "\n" );   // 'peek' the array
    print( str_GetWord( p + 9), "\n" );
    print( str_GetWord( p + 12), "\n" );

endfunc
```

2.17.10 str_Match(&ptr, *str)

Syntax	**str_Match(&ptr, *str);**	
Arguments	**ptr, str**	
	ptr	Address of byte pointer to string buffer
	str	Pointer string to match
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns 0 if no match, else advance ptr to the next position after the match and returns a pointer to the match position.**
Description	Case Sensitive match. Compares the string at position ptr in a string buffer to the string str, skipping over any leading spaces if required. If a match occurs, ptr is advanced to the first position past the match, else ptr is not altered. NB:- The address of the pointer must be passed so the function can advance it if required.	
Example		

```
var buffer[100]; // 200 character buffer for a source string
var p, q; // string pointers
var n;

func main()

    to(buffer); print( " volts 240 " );   // string to parse
    p := str_Ptr(buffer);                 // string pointer to be used
                                          // with string functions
    q := p;
    // match the start of the string with "volts"
    if ( n := str_Match( &p, "volts" ) )
        str_Printf ( &p, "%s\n" );  // print remainder of string
    else
        print ( "not found\n" );
    endif
    print ( "startpos=" , q , "\nfindpos=" , n , "\nendpos=" , p );

    repeat
    forever
endfunc
```

2.17.11 str_MatchI(&ptr, *str)

Syntax	**str_MatchI(&ptr, *str);**	
Arguments	**ptr, str**	
	ptr	Address of byte pointer to string buffer
	str	Pointer string to match
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns 0 if no match, else advance ptr to the next position after the match and returns a pointer to the match position**
Description	Case Insensitive match. Compares the string at position ptr in a string buffer to the string str, skipping over any leading spaces if required. If a match occurs, ptr is advanced to the first position past the match, else ptr is not altered. NB:- The address of the pointer must be passed so the function can advance it if required.	
Example		

```
var buffer[100]; // 200 character buffer for a source string
var p, q; // string pointers
var n;

func main()
    // string to parse
    to(buffer); print( "The sun rises in the East" );
    p := str_Ptr(buffer);           // string pointer to be used
                                    // with string functions
    q := p;
    // Will match if the string starts with "The", or "the"
    if ( n := str_MatchI( &p, "the" ) )
        str_Printf ( &p, "%s\n" );    // print remainder of string
    else
        print ( "not found\n" );
    endif
    print ( "startpos=" , q , "\nfindpos=" , n , "\nendpos=" , p );
    repeat
    forever
endfunc
```

2.17.12 str_Find(&ptr, *str)

Syntax	**str_Find(&ptr, *str);**	
Arguments	**ptr, str**	
	ptr	Byte pointer to string buffer
	str	String to find
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns 0 if not found.** **Returns the position of the find if successful.**
Description	Case Sensitive. Searches for string str in string buffer pointed to by ptr. NB:- The pointer ptr is not altered.	
Example		

```
var buffer[100]; // 200 character buffer for a source string
var p; // string pointer
var n;
var strings[4]; // for our test strings

func main()
    txt_Set ( FONT_ID, FONT2 );
    strings[0] := "useful" ;
    strings[1] := "string" ;
    strings[2] := "way" ;
    strings[3] := "class" ;
    to(buffer); print ( "and by the way, the string class is rather
useful " );
    // raise a string pointer so we can use the string functions
    p := str_Ptr(buffer);
    // offset into the buffer a little so we don't see word "way"
    p := p + 13;
    print( "p=" , p , "\n\n" ); // show the start point of our search
    n := 0;
    while ( n < 4 )
        print( "\"" , [STR] strings[n] , "\" is at pos " , str_Find( &p
, strings[n++] ) , "\n" );
    wend
    //note that p is unchanged
    print ( "\nNOTE: p is unchanged, p=" , p );
    repeat
    forever
endfunc
```

2.17.13 str_FindI(&ptr, *str)

Syntax	**str_FindI(&ptr, *str);**	
Arguments	**ptr, str**	
	ptr	Byte pointer to string buffer
	str	String to find
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns 0 if not found.** **Returns the position of the find if successful.**
Description	Case Insensitive. Searches for string str in string buffer pointed to by ptr. NB:- The pointer ptr is not altered.	
Example		

```
var buffer[100]; // 200 character buffer for a source string
var p; // string pointer
var n;
var strings[4]; // for our test strings

func main()
    txt_Set ( FONT_ID, FONT2 );
    strings[0] := "USEFUL" ;
    strings[1] := "string" ;
    strings[2] := "way" ;
    strings[3] := "class" ;
    to(buffer); print ( "and by the way, the String Class is rather
useful " );
    // raise a string pointer so we can use the string functions
    p := str_Ptr(buffer);
    // offset into the buffer a little so we don't see word "way"
    p := p + 13;
    // show the start point of our search
    print( "p=" , p , "\n\n" );
    n := 0;
    while ( n < 4 )
        print( "\"" , [STR] strings[n] , "\" is at pos " , str_FindI (
&p , strings[n++] ) , "\n" );
    wend
    //note that p is unchanged
    print ( "\nNOTE: p is unchanged, p=" , p );
    repeat
    forever
endfunc
```

2.17.14 str_Length(ptr)

Syntax	**str_Length(ptr);**	
Arguments	**ptr**	
	ptr	pointer to string buffer
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns string length**
Description	Returns the length of a string excluding terminator.	
Example		

```
var a;
var b;
var c[40];     // 80 character buffer for a source string
var pa, pc;    //These will be String pointers to a and c[]

func main()

a := mem_Alloc( 200 ); // allocate a dynamic buffer full of random data
mem_Set (a, 'X', 200 );     // fill it full of 'X's
pa := str_Ptr(a);           // raise a string pointer
str_PutByte(pa+20,0);       //Now stick a string terminator in the array
                            //Change the 20 to be between 0 and 199
b := "A string constant" ; // b is a pointer to a string constant

to (c);  print ( "An 'ASCIIZ' string is terminated with a zero" );
pc := str_Ptr(c);           // raise a string pointer so we can use the
                            // string functions
print ("a length:", str_Length(pa), "\n");  // show length of the
                                            // dynamic buffer
print ("b length:", str_Length(b),  "\n");  // show length of the
                                            // static string
print ("c length:", str_Length(pc), "\n");  // show length of the
                                            // 're-directed' string
mem_Free (a);     // test is over, free up the memory
repeat
forever
endfunc
```

2.17.15 str_Printf(&ptr, *format)

Syntax	**str_Printf(&ptr, *format);**	
Arguments	**ptr, format**	
	ptr	Byte pointer to the input data (structure).
	format	Format string. **Note:** The address of the pointer must be passed so the function can advance it as required. **Note:** The format specifier string can be a string pointer, allowing dynamic construction of the printing format. Format Specifiers: %c character %s string of characters %d signed decimal %ld long decimal %u unsigned decimal %lu long unsigned decimal %x hex byte %X hex word %lX hex long %b binary word %lb long binary word * indirection prefix (placed after '%' to specify indirect addressing) (number) width description (use between '%' and format specifier to set the field width). **Note:** If (number) is preceded by 0, the result is Left-pads with zeroes (0) instead of spaces.
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	**Returns the position of last extraction point. This is useful for processing by other string functions.**
Description	This function prints a formatted string from elements derived from a structured byte region. There is only one input argument, the byte region pointer ptr which is automatically advanced as the format specifier string is processed. The format string is similar to the C language, however, there are a few differences, including the addition of the indirection token * (asterix).	

Example	`var buffer[100];  // 200 character buffer for a source string`
	`var p, q;  // string pointers`
	`var n;`
	`var m[20];  // for our structure example`
	`var format;  // a pointer to a format string`
	
	`func main()`
	
	`var k;`
	
	`// string print example`
	`to (buffer); print ( "\nHELLO WORLD" );`	

```
q := str_Ptr (buffer); // raise a string pointer so we can use the
                       // string functions
p := q;
str_Printf ( &p , "%8s" ); // only prints first 8 characters of
                           // string

putch ('\n');              // new line

p := q;
k := str_Printf ( &p , "%04s" ); // prints 4 leading spaces before
                                 // string

putch ('\n');   // new line
print ( k );    // if required, the return value points to the last
                // source position and is returned for processing by
                // other string functions

// print structure elements example,  make a demo structure

n := 0;
m[n++] := "Mrs Smith" ;
m[n++] := 200 ;
m[n++] := 300 ;
m[n++] := 0xAA55 ;
m[n++] := 500 ;

// make a demo format control string

format := "%*s\n%d\n%d\n%016b\n%04X" ; // format string for printing
                                       // structure m

// print the structure in the required format

p := str_Ptr (m);           // point to structure m
str_Printf (&p, format);    // use the format string to print the
                            // structure

endfunc
```

2.17.16 str_Cat(&destination, &source)

Syntax	**str_Cat(&destination, &source);**	
Arguments	**destination, source**	
	destination	Destination string address
	source	Source string address
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	**Returns pointer to the destination.**
Description	Appends a copy of the source string to the destination string. The terminating null character in destination is overwritten by the first character of source, and a new null-character is appended at the end of the new string formed by the concatenation of both in destination.	

Example	`var buf[100]; // 200 character buffer for a source string`
	
	`func main()`
	`  var p ;`
	`  to(buf) ;`
	`  print("Hello ") ;`
	`  p := str_Ptr(buf) ;`
	`  str_Cat(p,"There"); // Will append "There" to the end of buf`
	`  print([STR] buf) ;`
	`  repeat`
	`  forever`
	`endfunc`	

2.17.17 str_CatN(&ptr, str, count)

Syntax	**str_CatN(&ptr, str, count);**	
Arguments	**ptr, str, count**	
	ptr	Destination string address
	str	Source string address
	count	Number of characters to be concatenated
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	**Returns pointer to the destination.**
Description	The number of characters copied is limited by **"count"**. The terminating null character in destination is overwritten by the first character of source, and a new null-character is appended at the end of the new string formed by the concatenation of both in destination.	

Example	`var buf[100]; // 200 character buffer for a source string`
	
	`func main()`
	`  var p ;`
	`  to(buf) ;`
	`  print("Sun ") ;`
	`  p := str_Ptr(buf) ;`
	`  str_CatN(p,"Monday",3); // Concatenate "Mon" to the end of buf`
	`  print([STR] buf) ;`
	`  repeat`
	`  forever`
	`endfunc`	

2.17.18 str_ByteMove(src, dest, count)

Syntax	**str_ByteMove(src, dest, count);**	
Arguments	**src, dest, count**	
	src	Points to byte aligned source
	dest	Points to byte aligned destination
	count	Number of bytes to transfer
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	Returns a pointer to the end of the destination (which is **"dest"** + **"count"**).
Description	Copy bytes from **"src"** to **"dest"**, stopping only when **"count"** is exhausted. No terminator is appended, it is purely a byte copy, and any zeroes encountered will also be copied.	

Example	var src, dest, mybuf1[10], mybuf2[10]; // string pointers and two 20 byte buffers
	to(mybuf1); putstr("TESTING 123");
	
	src := strPtr(mybuf1);
	dest := str_Ptr(mybuf2);
	src += 6; // move src pointer to "G 123"
	
	str_ByteMove(src, dest, 6); // move to second buffer (including the zero terminator)
	
	putstr(mybuf2); // print result
	
	nextpos := str_ByteMove(s, d, 100);	

2.17.19 str_Copy(dest, src)

Syntax	**str_Copy(dest, src);**	
Arguments	**dest, src**	
	dest	Points to byte aligned destination
	src	Points to byte aligned source
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	Returns a pointer to the 0x00 string terminator at the end of "dest" (which is "dest" + str_Length(src);).
Description	Copy a string from **"src"** to **"dest"**, stopping only when the end of source string **"src"** is encountered (0x00 terminator). The terminator is always appended, even if **"src"** is an empty string.	
Example	`nextplace := str_Copy(d, s);`	

2.17.20 str_CopyN(dest, src, count)

Syntax	**str_CopyN(dest, src, count);**	
Arguments	**dest, src, count**	
	dest	Points to byte aligned destination
	src	Points to byte aligned source
	count	Maximum number of bytes to copy
Returns	**pointer**	
	pointer	Returns a pointer to the 0x00 string terminator at the end of **"dest"** (which is "dest" + str_Length(src);).
Description	Copy a string from **"src"** to **"dest"**, stopping only when **"count"** is exhausted, or end of source string **"src"** is encountered (0x00 string terminator). The terminator is always appended, even if **"count"** is zero, or **"src"** is a null string.	
Example	`nextplace := str_CopyN(d, s, 100);`	

2.18. System Memory Access Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- peekW(address)
- pokeW(address, word_value)

2.18.1 peekW(address)

Syntax	**peekW(address);**	
Arguments	**address**	
	address	The address of a memory word. The address is usually a pre-defined system register address constant. See the address constants for all the system word sized registers in section **System Registers Memory Map**.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**word_value**	
	word_value	The 16 bit value stored at **address.**
Description	This function returns the 16 bit value that is stored at **address.**	

Example	`var myvar;`
	`myvar := peekW(SYSTEM_TIMER_LO);`
	
	This example places the low word of the 32 bit system timer in **myvar**.	

2.18.2 pokeW(address, word_value)

Syntax	**pokeW(address, word_value);**	
Arguments	**address, word_value**	
	address	The address of a memory word. The address is usually a pre-defined system register address constant. See the address constants for all the system word sized registers in section **System Registers Memory Map.**
	word_value	The 16 bit word_value will be stored at **address.**
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**boolean**	
	boolean	Returns **TRUE** if poke address was a legal address (usually ignored).
Description	This function writes a 16 bit value to a location specified by **address.**	
Example	`pokeW(TIMER2, 5000);` This example sets TIMER2 to 5 seconds.	

2.19. Text and String Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- txt_MoveCursor(line, column)
- putch(char)
- putstr(pointer)
- putstrCentred(xc, yc, string)
- putnum(format, value)
- print(...)
- to(outstream)
- charwidth('char')
- charheight('char')
- strwidth(pointer)
- strheight()
- strlen(pointer)
- txt_Set(function, value)
- txt_Set shortcuts:
    - txt_FGcolour(colour)
    - txt_BGcolour(colour)
    - txt_FontID(id)
    - txt_Width(multiplier)
    - txt_Height(multiplier)
    - txt_Xgap(pixelcount)
    - txt_Ygap(pixelcount)
    - txt_Delay(millisecs)
    - txt_Opacity(mode)
    - txt_Bold(mode)
    - txt_Italic(mode)
    - txt_Inverse(mode)
    - txt_Underlined(mode)
    - txt_Attributes(value)
    - txt_Wrap(value)

2.19.1 txt_MoveCursor(line, column)

Syntax	**txt_MoveCursor(line, column);**	
Arguments	**line, column**	
	line	Holds a positive value for the required line position.
	column	Holds a positive value for the required column position.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Moves the text cursor to a screen position set by line and column parameters. The line and column position are calculated, based on the size and scaling factor for the currently selected font. When text is outputted to screen it will be displayed from this position. The text position could also be set with **gfx_MoveTo(...)** if required to set the text position to an exact pixel location. Note that lines and columns start from 0, so line 0, column 0 is the top left corner of the display.	
Example	`txt_MoveCursor(4, 9);` This example moves the text origin to the 5th line and the 10th column.	

2.19.2 putch(char)

Syntax	**putch(char);**	
Arguments	**char**	
	char	Holds a positive value for the required character.
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	This function prints single characters to the current output stream, usually the display.	

Example	`var v;`
	`v := 0x39;`
	`putch(v);  // print the number 9 to the current display location`
	`putch('\n'); // newline`	

2.19.3 putstr(pointer)

Syntax	**putstr(pointer);**	
Arguments	**pointer**	
	pointer	A string constant or pointer to a string.
	The argument can be a string constant or pointer to a string, a pointer to an array, or a pointer to a data statement.	
Returns	**source**	
	source	Returns the pointer to the item that was printed.
Description	This function prints a string to the current output stream, usually the display. The argument can be a string constant, a pointer to a string, a pointer to an array, or a pointer to a data statement. The output of **putstr** can be redirected to the communications port, the media, or memory using the **to(...)** function. A string constant is automatically terminated with a zero. A string in a data statement is not automatically terminated with a zero. All variables in 4DGL are 16-bit, if an array is used for holding 8-bit characters, each array element packs 1 or 2 characters. **Note: putstr** is more efficient than **print** for printing single strings.	
Example		

```
//=================================================
// Example #1 - print a string constant
//=================================================

putstr("HELLO\n"); //simply print a string constant at current origin


//=================================================
// Example #2 - print string via pointer
//=================================================
var p;                          // a var for use as a pointer
p := "String Constant\n";       // assign a string constant to pointer
putstr(p);                      // print the string using the pointer
putstr(p+8);                    // print, offsetting into the string


//=================================================
// Example #3 - printing strings from data table
//=================================================

#DATA
    byte message "Week\n",0
    word days sun,mon,tue,wed,thu,fri,sat // pointers to data items
    byte sun "Sunday\n\0"
    byte mon "Monday\n\0"
    byte tue "Tuesday\n\0"
    byte wed "Wednesday\n\0"
    byte thu "Thursday\n\0"
    byte fri "Friday\n\0"
    byte sat "Saturday\n\0"
#END
```

```
var n;
putstr(message);
n:=0;
while(n < 7)
    putstr(days[n++]);  // print the days
wend
```

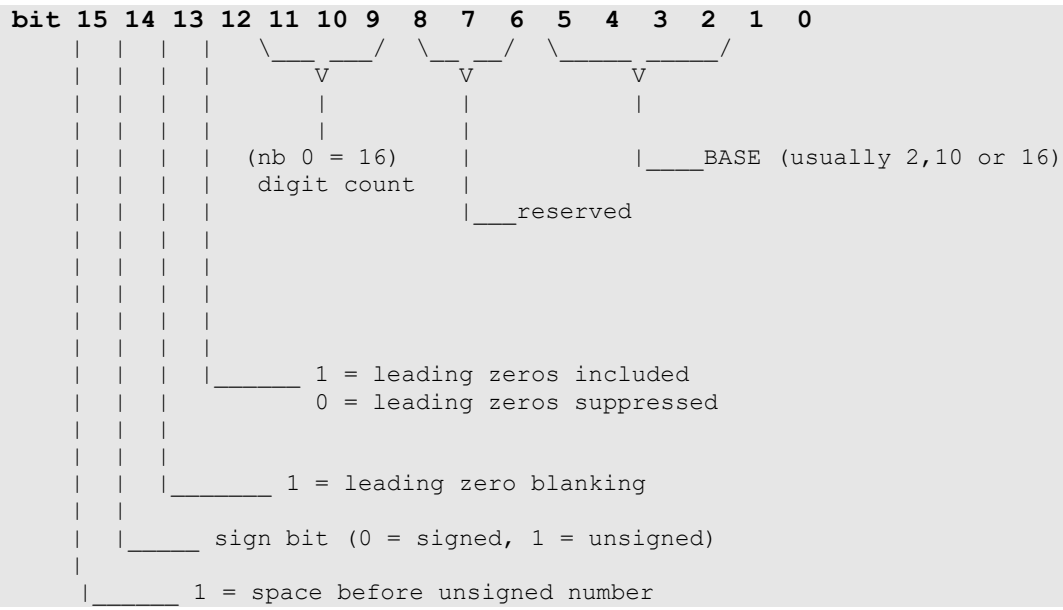
2.19.4 putstrCentred(xc, yc, string)

Syntax	**putstrCentred(xc, yc, string)**	
Arguments	**xc, yc, string**	
	xc	Specifies the X-coordinate of the centre.
	yc	Specifies the Y-coordinate of the centre.
	string	A string constant or pointer to a string.
	The argument can be a string constant, or pointer to a word aligned string.	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	This function prints a string centred at position xc, yc.	
Example	`putstrCentred(100, 100, "HELLO"); // print "HELLO" centered at 100,100`	

2.19.5 putnum(format, value)

Syntax	**putnum(format, value);**	
Arguments	**format, value**	
	format	A constant that specifies the number format.
	value	The number to be printed.

Number formatting bits supplied by format



Pre-Defined format constants quick reference

DECIMAL			UNSIGNED DECIMAL			HEX			BINARY		
DEC	DECZ	DECZB	UDEC	UDECZ	UDECZB	HEX	HEXZ	HEXZB	BIN	BINZ	BINZB
DEC1	DEC1Z	DEC1ZB	UDEC1	UDEC1Z	UDEC1ZB	HEX1	HEX1Z	HEX1ZB	BIN1	BIN1Z	BIN1ZB
DEC2	DEC2Z	DEC2ZB	UDEC2	UDEC2Z	UDEC2ZB	HEX2	HEX2Z	HEX1ZB	BIN2	BIN2Z	BIN2ZB
DEC3	DEC3Z	DEC3ZB	UDEC3	UDEC3Z	UDEC3ZB	HEX3	HEX3Z	HEX1ZB	BIN3	BIN3Z	BIN3ZB
DEC4	DEC4Z	DEC4ZB	UDEC4	UDEC4Z	UDEC4ZB	HEX4	HEX4Z	HEX1ZB	BIN4	BIN4Z	BIN4ZB
DEC5	DEC5Z	DEC5ZB	UDEC5	UDEC5Z	UDEC5ZB				BIN5	BIN5Z	BIN5ZB
									BIN6	BIN6Z	BIN6ZB
									BIN7	BIN7Z	BIN7ZB
									BIN8	BIN8Z	BIN8ZB
									BIN9	BIN9Z	BIN9ZB
									BIN10	BIN10Z	BIN10ZB

									BIN11	BIN11Z	BIN11ZB
									BIN12	BIN12Z	BIN12ZB
									BIN13	BIN13Z	BIN13ZB
									BIN14	BIN14Z	BIN14ZB
									BIN15	BIN15Z	BIN15ZB
									BIN16	BIN16Z	BIN16ZB

Returns	**field**	
	field	Returns the the default width of the numeric field (digit count), usually ignored.
Description	This function prints a 16bit number in various formats to the current output stream, usually the display.	

Example	`var v;`
	`v := 05678;`
	`putnum(HEX, v);  // print the number as hex 4 digits`
	`putnum(BIN, v);  // print the number as binary 16 digits`	

2.19.6 print(...)

Syntax	**print(...);**
Arguments	**See Description**
Returns	**nothing**

Description	**4DGL** has a versatile **print(...)** statement for formatting numbers and strings. In its simplest form, print will simply print a number inside a variable as shown below.
	`myvar := 100;`
	`print(myvar);`
	This will print **100** to the current output device (usually the display in TEXT mode, see **to(...)** function for more options).
	A string can be added anywhere within a print(...) statement by placing it inside a quoted string expression.
	`print("The value of myvar is : ", myvar, "and its 8bit binary representation is:-", [BIN8] myvar);`
	The print(...) statement can also accept directives passed in square brackets placed in front of the variable to be displayed within the print statement to make it print in various ways. The directives for numeric representation can be found in a table of **putnum(..)** function. Note that there are two print directives that are not part of the numeric set, these are the **[STR]** and **[CHR]** directives. The **[STR]** directive expects a standard (word) pointer to follow. The **[CHR]** directive prints the character value of a variable.
	In order to print a number in 4-digit hex, the **[HEX4]** directive is
	`print("myvar as a 4 digit HEX number is :- ", [HEX4] myvar);`
	`s := "Hello World";  // assign a string constant to s`
	`print("Var 's' points to a string constant at address", s ," which is", [STR] s);`
	`print("The third character of the string is '", [CHR] *(s+2));`
	`print("The value of 'myvar' as an ASCII charater is '", [CHR] myvar);`
	Note: This function can freely use a combination of string pointers, strings, variables and expressions within its statement. It can also be used with the **to(...)** function to redirect it's output to a different output device other than the screen using the function.

Example	`//////////////////////`
	`// DATA STATEMENT  //`
	`//////////////////////`
	
	`#DATA`
	`  word myData`
	`  myString1,  Bert,  Fred,  main,  myString2,  baud,  barney, 0x1111,0x2222,0x3333,0x4444`
	
	`  byte myString1 "Data String OK\n\n",0`
	`  byte myString2 "\"(and forward referenced!)\"\n\n",0`
	`  word baud 150,300,600,1200,2400,9600`
	`#END`
	
	`// this constant is a forward reference`

```
#constant barney 9876

func Fred(var str)
    print("string = ", [STR] str);
endfunc

func Bert(var p1, var p2, var p3)
    print("hello from Bert\np1=",p1,"\np2=",p2, "\np3=",p3,"\n");
    return "Bert was here\n";
endfunc

func main()
    var fn;         // a variable for a handle for the function

    txt_Set(FONT_ID, FONT1);

    fn := myData[1]; //Get function pointer from data statement index
    print( [STR] fn(100,200,300) );
    // use it in a statement to prove engine ok

    fn := myData[2]; //Get function pointer from data statement index
    fn("ABC\n");     // execute the function

    // just shows where main lives
    print("\naddress of main = code[", myData[3],"]\n\n");
    // remember - a var can be a handle, variable, pointer or vector
    print( [STR] myData[0]);   // pointer table data reference
    print( [STR] myData[4]);

    repeat forever

endfunc
```

2.19.7 to(outstream)

Syntax	**to(outstream);**		
Arguments	**outstream**		
	outstream	A variable or constant specifying the destination for the **putch(), putstr(), putnum(), print()** and **str_Printf** functions.	
	Predefined Name	**Constant**	**Redirection Destination**
	APPEND	0x0000	Output is appended to user array if previous redirection was to an array.
	TEXT	0xF801	Output is directed to the **screen** (default).
	DSK	0xF802	Output is directed to the most recently open file that has been opened in write mode.
	COM0	0xFF04	Output is redirected to the **COM0** (default serial) port.
	COM1	0xFF08	Output is redirected to the **COM1** (auxilliary serial) port.
	I2C	0xF820	Output is directed to the **I2C** port.
	MDA	0xFF40	Output is directed to the **SD/SDHC** or **FLASH** media. Warning – be careful writing to a FAT16 formatted card without checking legal partitioned are else the disk formatting will be destroyed.
	(memory pointer)	Array address	Output is redirect to the **memory** pointer argument.
Returns	**nothing**		
Description	This function sends the printed output to destinations other than the screen. Normally, print just sends its output to the display in **TEXT** mode which is the default, however, the output from print can be sent to 'streams', eg – **COM0** or **COM1**, an open FAT16 file with **DSK**, to raw media with **MDA** (media), or to the I2C port with **I2C**. This function can also stream to a memory array. Note that once the function has taken effect, the stream reverts back to the default stream which is **TEXT** as soon as **putch**, **putstr**, **putnum, print** or **str_Printf** has completed its action. The **APPEND** argument is used to append the printed output to the same place as the previous redirection. This is most useful for building string arrays, or adding sequential data to a media stream.		
Example			

```
//=================================================
// Example #1 - putstr redirection
//=================================================
var buf[10];          // a buffer that will hold up to 20 bytes/chars

var s;                           // a var for use as a pointer
to(buf); putstr("ONE ");         // redirect putstr to the buffer
to(APPEND); putstr("TWO ");      // and add a couple more items
to(APPEND); putstr("THREE\n");
putstr(buf);                     // print the result

while (media_Init()==0);         // wait if no SD/SDHC card detected
media_SetSector(0, 2);           // at sector 2
//media_SetAdd(0, 1024);         // (alternatively, use media_SetAdd(),
                                 // lower 9 bits ignored).
to(MDA); putstr("Hello World");    // now write a ascii test string
media_WriteByte('A');              // write a further 3 bytes
media_WriteByte('B');
```

```
media_WriteByte('C');
to(MDA); putstr(buf);          // write the buffer we prepared earlier
media_WriteByte(0);             // terminate with ASCII zero
media_Flush();
media_SetAdd(0, 1024);          // reset the media address
while(char:=media_ReadByte())
    to(COM0); putch(char); // print the stored string to the COM port
wend
repeat forever
```

2.19.8 charwidth('char')

Syntax	**charwidth('char');**	
Arguments	**'char'**	
	'char'	The ascii character for the width calculation.
Returns	**width**	
	width	Returns the width of a single character in pixel units.
Description	This function returns the width of a character in pixel units, based on the currently selected font. The font can be proportional or mono spaced. If the total width of the string exceeds 255 pixel units, the function will return the 'wrapped' (modulo 8) value.	
Example		

```
//=================================================
// Example
//=================================================
str := "HELLO\nTHERE";   // note that this string spans 2 lines due
                         // to the \n.
width := strwidth(str);  // get the width of the string, this will
                         // also capture the height.
height := strheight();   // note, invoking strwidth also calcs height
                         // which we can now read.
// The string above spans 2 lines, strheight(.) will calculate height
// correctly for multiple lines.
len := strlen(str);      // the strlen() function returns the number
                         // of characters in a string.
print("\nLength=",len);  // NB:- the \n in "HELLO\nTHERE" is counted
                         // as a character.
txt_FontID(MS_SanSerif8x12); // select this font
w := charwidth('W');         // get a characters width
h := charheight('W');        // and height
txt_FontID(0);               // back to default font
print ("\n'W' is " ,w, " pixels wide"); // show width of a character
                                        // 'W' in pixel units.
print ("\n'W' is " ,h, " pixels high"); // show height of a character
                                        // 'W' in pixel units.
```

2.19.9 charheight('char')

Syntax	**charheight('char');**	
Arguments	**'char'**	
	'char'	The ascii character for the height calculation.
Returns	**width**	
	width	Returns the height of a single character in pixel units.
Description	This function returns the height of a character in pixel units, based on the currently selected font. The font can be proportional or mono-spaced.	
Example	`See example in charwidth()`	

2.19.10 strwidth(pointer)

Syntax	**strwidth(pointer);**	
Arguments	**pointer**	
	pointer	The pointer to a zero (0x00) terminated string.
Returns	**width**	
	width	Returns the width of a string in pixel units.
Description	This function calculates the width of a zero terminated string in pixel units. Note that any string constants declared in your program are automatically terminated with a zero as an end marker by the compiler. Any string that you create in the DATA section or MEM section must have a zero added as a terminator for this function to work correctly.	
Example	`See example in charwidth()`	

2.19.11 strheight()

Syntax	**strheight();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**height**	
	height	Returns the height of a string in pixel units.
Description	This function returns the height of a zero terminated string in pixel units. The **strwidth()** function must be called first. Note that any string constants declared in your program are automatically terminated with a zero as an end marker by the compiler. Any string that you create in the DATA section or MEM section must have a zero added as a terminator for this function to work correctly.	
Example	`See example in charwidth()`	

2.19.12 strlen(pointer)

Syntax	**strlen(pointer);**	
Arguments	**pointer**	
	pointer	The pointer to a zero (0x00) terminated string.
Returns	**length**	
	length	Returns the length of a string in character units.
Description	This function returns the length of a zero terminated string in character units. Note that any string constants declared in your program are automatically terminated with a zero as an end marker by the compiler. Any string that you create in the DATA section or MEM section must have a zero added as a terminator for this function to work correctly.	
Example	`See example in charwidth()`	

2.19.13 txt_Set(function, value)

Syntax	**txt_Set(function, value);**	
Arguments	**function, value**	
	function	The function number determines the required action for various text control functions. Usually a constant, but can be a variable, array element, or expression. There are pre-defined constants for each of the functions.
	value	A variable, array element, expression or constant holding a value for the selected function.
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Given a function number and a value, this function will set the required text control parameter, such as size, colour, and other formatting controls. This function is extremely useful in a loop to select multiple parameters from a data statement or a control array. Note also that each function available for txt_Set has a single parameter 'shortcut' function that has the same effect. (see the Single parameter shortcuts for the txt_Set functions on the next page)	

function			**value**
#	**Predefined Name**	**Description**	
0	**TEXT_COLOUR**	Set the text foreground colour	Colour 0-65535
1	**TEXT_HIGHLIGHT**	Set the text background colour	Colour 0-65535
2	**FONT_ID**	Set the required font. 0 or FONT1 = system font 2 0r FONT3 = default fonts Note: The value could also be the name of a custom font included in a users program in a data statement, or the handle returned from **file_LoadImageControl()** for a uSD based font.	0 or FONT1 1 or FONT2 2 or FONT3
3	**TEXT_WIDTH**	Set the text width multiplier.	1 to 16 (Default =1)
4	**TEXT_HEIGHT**	Set the text height multiplier.	1 to 16 (Default =1)
5	**TEXT_XGAP**	Set the pixel gap between characters. The gap is in pixel units	0 to 32(Default =0)
6	**TEXT_YGAP**	Set the pixel gap between lines. The gap is in pixel units.	0 to 32(Default =0)
7	**TEXT_PRINTDELAY**	Set the delay between character printing	(Default 0msec)
8	**TEXT_OPACITY**	Selects whether or not the 'background' pixels are drawn (default mode is OPAQUE)	0 or **TRANSPARENT** 1 or **OPAQUE**
9	**TEXT_BOLD**	Embolden text	0 or 1 (**ON** or **OFF**)
10	**TEXT_ITALIC**	Italicise text	0 or 1 (**ON** or **OFF**)
11	**TEXT_INVERSE**	Inverted text	0 or 1 (**ON** or **OFF**)
12	**TEXT_UNDERLINED**	Underlined text	0 or 1 (**ON** or **OFF**)
13	**TEXT_ATTRIBUTES**	Control of functions 9,10,11,12 grouped (bits can be combined by using logical 'or' of bits) nb:- bits 0-3 and 8-15 are reserved	16 or **BOLD** 32 or **ITALIC** 64 or **INVERSE** 128 or **UNDERLINED**
14	**TEXT_WRAP**	Sets the pixel position where text wrap will occur at RHS The feature automatically resets when screen mode is changed. The value is in pixel units. Default value is 0.	0 to n(**OFF** or Value)

Single parameter shortcuts for the **txt_Set(..)** functions

Function Syntax	Function Action	value
txt_FGcolour()	Set the text foreground colour	Colour 0-65535
txt_BGcolour()	Set the text background colour	Colour 0-65535
txt_FontID(id)	Set the required font. 0 or FONT1 = system font 2 0r FONT3 = default fonts Note: The value could also be the name of a custom font included in a users program in a data statement, or the handle returned from **file_LoadImageControl()** for a uSD based font.	0 to 2 or FONT1 FONT2 FONT3
txt_Width(multiplier)	Set the text width multiplier (note #6)	1 to 16 (Default =1)
txt_Height(multiplier)	Set the text height multiplier (note #6)	1 to 16 (Default =1)
txt_Xgap(pixelcount)	Set the pixel gap between characters. The gap is in pixel units	0 to 32(Default =0)
txt_Ygap(pixelcount)	Set the pixel gap between lines. The gap is in pixel units.	0 to 32(Default =0)
txt_Delay(millisecs)	Set the delay between character printing.	(not used)
txt_Opacity(mode)	Selects whether or not the 'background' pixels are drawn (default mode is OPAQUE)	0 or **TRANSPARENT** 1 or **OPAQUE**
txt_Bold(mode)	Embolden text	0 or 1 (**ON** or **OFF**)
txt_Italic(mode)	Italic text	0 or 1 (**ON** or **OFF**)
txt_Inverse(mode)	Inverted text	0 or 1 (**ON** or **OFF**)
txt_Underlined(mode)	Underlined text	0 or 1 (**ON** or **OFF**)
txt_Attributes(value)	Control of functions 9, 10, 11, 12 grouped (bits can be combined by using logical 'OR' of bits) nb:- bits 0-3 and 8-15 are reserved	16 or **BOLD** 32 or **ITALIC** 64 or **INVERSE** 128 or **UNDERLINED**
txt_Wrap(value)	Sets the pixel position where text wrap will occur at RHS The feature automatically resets when screen mode is changed. The value is in pixel units. Default value is 0.	0 to n(**OFF** or Value)

2.20. Timer Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- sys_T()
- sys_T_HI()
- sys_SetTimer(timernum, value)
- sys_GetTimer(timernum)
- sys_SetTimerEvent(timernum, function)
- sys_EventQueue()
- sys_EventsPostpone()
- sys_EventsResume()
- sys_DeepSleep(units)
- sys_Sleep(units)
- iterator(offset)

2.20.1 sys_T()

Syntax	**sys_T();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns the value of system timer. (LO Word)**
Description	Returns the current value of the rolling 32-bit system timer (1ms) LO word.	
Example	`t := sys_T();`	

2.20.2 sys_T_HI()

Syntax	**sys_T_HI();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns the value of system timer. (HI Word)**
Description	Returns the current value of the rolling 32bit system timer (1ms) HI word.	
Example	`t := sys_T_HI();`	

2.20.3 sys_SetTimer(timernum, value)

Syntax	**sys_SetTimer(timernum, value);**	
Arguments	**timernum, value**	
	timernum	One of eight timers **TIMER0** to **TIMER7**.
	value	Countdown period in milliseconds.
	The “value” can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Set a countdown on the selected timer or 'top-up' if required. There are eight timers **TIMER0** to **TIMER7** which stop at the count of 0. Maximum timeout period is 65535 milliseconds or 65.535 seconds. A timer can be read with the **sys_GetTimer()** function.	
Example	`sys_SetTimer(TIMER5, 3600); // Set Timer5 for 3.6 seconds`	

2.20.4 sys_GetTimer(timernum)

Syntax	**sys_GetTimer(timernum);**	
Arguments	**timernum**	
	timernum	One of eight timers TIMER0 to TIMER7.
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns 0 if timer has expired, or the current countdown value.**
Description	Returns 0 if timer has expired, or the current countdown value. There are 8 timers **TIMER0** to **TIMER7** which stop at the count of 0. Maximum timeout period is 65, 535 milliseconds or 65.535 seconds. A timer can be set with the sys_SetTimer("timernum", "value") function.	
Example	`t := sys_GetTimer(TIMER2);`	

2.20.5 sys_SetTimerEvent(timernum, function)

Syntax	**sys_SetTimerEvent(timernum, function);**	
Arguments	**timernum, function**	
	timernum	One of eight timers TIMER0 to TIMER7.
	function	Event Function to be queued
Returns	**address**	
	address	**Returns any previous event function address, or zero if there was no previous function.**
Description	Set a function to be called for selected timer. When the timer reaches zero, the function is called. The called function must not have any parameters, and should not have a return value. This is necessary because the timer event is invoked asynchronously to the mainline program (i.e, it is not called in the normal way, so parameters and return values don't apply). **Note:** When a child process is run using the **file_run** or **file_exec** function, or if a file was loaded with **file_Loadfunction()** and is executed, the loaded process gets its own code and memory space, therefore, any timer that reaches zero that has a timer event attached in the parent code space, will fail and cause a crash as an attempt is made to force the program counter to some wild place in the child process - There are 2 ways to overcome this problem. 1] If a child process will not be requiring the use of any timers or timer events, the parent program can simply use the **sys_EventsPostpone()** function before calling or entering the child process. Once the parent program regains control, the **sys_EventResume()** function will allow any events in the queue to then be processed. The side effect of this method is that several events may bank up, and will execute immediately once the **sys_EventResume()** takes place. This however disallows a child process to use any timer events in the sub program so method 2 is preferable in this case. 2] The parent program can 'disconnect' the event(s) by setting it/them to zero prior to child process execution, or setting the associated timer to zero so the event won't fire. In either case, it is necessary to do the following:- `while(sys_EventQueue());` To ensure the event queue is empty prior to calling the child process. Note also that if just the timer is set to zero, the child process cannot use this timer. If the timer was now set to a value and the old event still existed, when the timer reaches zero the 'bad' parent address event will fire causing a crash. The reverse situation also applies of course, the same level of respect is required if a child program needs to use any timer events. Method [1] (above) will not work as the events have been postponed, stopping the child process from using any timer events. If the child process did an **sys_EventResume()** in this case, everything would crash miserably. So the same applies, a child that uses any timer events must respect any timers that may be used by the parent, and a child must zero the sys_SetTimerEvent before returning to the parent. sys_SetTimerEvent(timernum, 0) disables the timer event.	
Example	`sys_SetTimerEvent(TIMER5, myfunc);`	

2.20.6 sys_EventQueue()

Syntax	**sys_EventQueue();**	
Arguments	**none**	
Returns	**count**	
	count	**Returns number of events.**
Description	Returns the max number of events that were pending in the queue since the last call to this function. This can be used to assess event overhead burden, especially after or during a **sys_EventsPostpone()** action.	
Example	`tasks := sys_EventQueue();`	

2.20.7 sys_EventsPostpone()

Syntax	**sys_EventsPostpone();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Postpone any events until the **sys_EventResume()** function is executed. The event queue will continue to queue events, but no action will take place until a **sys_EventResume()** function is encountered. The queue will continue to receive up to 32 events before discarding any further events. This function is required to allow a sequence of instructions or functions to occur that would otherwise be corrupted by an event occurring during the sequence of instructions or functions. A good example of this is when you set a position to print, if there was no way of locking the current sequence, an event may occur which does a similar thing, and a contention would occur - printing to the wrong position. This function should be used wisely, if any action that is required would take considerable time, it is better to disable any conflicting event functions with a bypass flag, then restart the conflicting event by re-issuing a timer value.
Example	`sys_EventsPostpone();  // postpone the event queue`

2.20.8 sys_EventsResume()

Syntax	**sys_EventsResume();**
Arguments	**none**
Returns	**nothing**
Description	Resume any postponed events. The queue will try to execute any events that were incurred during the postponed period. Note that queued events are only checked for and executed at the the end of each 4DGL instruction.
Example	`sys_EventsResume();  // resume the event queue`

2.20.9 sys_DeepSleep(units)

Syntax	**sys_DeepSleep(units);**	
Arguments	**units**	
	units	Sleep timer units are approx 1 second. When in sleep mode, timing is controlled by an RC oscillator, therefore, timing is not totally accurate and should not be relied on for timing purposes
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Remaining time units when touch screen is touched, else returns zero.**
Description	Put the display and processor into lowest power mode for a period of time. If **"units"** is zero, the display goes into sleep mode forever and needs power cycling to re-initialize. If **"units"** is 1 to 65535, the display will sleep for that period of time, or will be woken when the touch screen is touched. The function returns the count of **"units"** that are remaining when the screen was touched. When returning from deep sleep mode, the processor is restored from low power mode, the display should be reinitialised with **disp_Init()**.	
Example	`sys_DeepSleep(60); // Sleep for 1 minute.`	

2.20.10 sys_Sleep(units)

Syntax	**sys_Sleep(units);**	
Arguments	**units**	
	units	Sleep timer units are approx 1 second. When in sleep mode, timing is controlled by an RC oscillator, therefore, timing is not totally accurate and should not be relied on for timing purposes
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**Status**	
	Status	**Remaining time units when touch screen is touched, else returns zero.**
Description	Put the display and processor into low power mode for a period of time. If **"units"** is zero, the display goes into sleep mode forever and needs power cycling to re-initialize. If **"units"** is 1 to 65535, the display will sleep for that period of time, or will be woken when the touch screen is touched. The function returns the count of **"units"** that are remaining when the screen was touched. When returning from sleep mode, the display and processor are restored from low power mode.	
Example	`sys_Sleep(60); // Sleep for 1 minute.`	

2.20.11 iterator(offset)

Syntax	**iterator(offset);**	
Arguments	**offset**	
	offset	Offset size for the next ++ or - - command
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Sets the iterator size for the next postinc, postdec, preinc or predec by a specified value. The offset will return to 1 after the next operation.	
Example	`t := iterator(10);`	

2.21. Touch Screen Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- touch_DetectRegion(x1, y1, x2, y2)
- touch_Set(mode)
- touch_Get(mode)

2.21.1 touch_DetectRegion(x1, y1, x2, y2)

Syntax	**touch_DetectRegion(x1, y1, x2, y2);**	
Arguments	**x1, y1, x2, y2**	
	x1	Specifies the horizontal position of the top left corner of the region.
	y1	Specifies the vertical position of the top left corner of the region.
	x2	Specifies the horizontal position of the bottom right corner of the region.
	y2	Specifies the vertical position of the bottom right corner of the region.
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Specifies a new touch detect region on the screen. This setting will filter out any touch activity outside the region and only touch activity within that region will be reported by the status poll **touch_Get()** function.	

Example	`gfx_Rectangle(100, 100, 201, 201, YELLOW); // draw a rectangle with`
	`// a yellow border`
	`touch_DetectRegion(101, 101, 200, 200); // limit touch detect region to`
	`// within the rectangle`	

2.21.2 touch_Set(mode)

Syntax	**touch_Set(mode);**	
Arguments	**mode**	
	mode	**mode = 0 (TOUCH_ENABLE):** Enables and initialises Touch Screen hardware **mode = 1 (TOUCH_DISABLE):** Disables the Touch Screen **mode = 2 (TOUCH_REGIONDEFAULT):** This will reset the current active region to default which is the full screen area **Note:** Touch Screen task runs in the background and disabling it when not in use will free up extra resources for 4DGL CPU cycles.
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Sets various Sets various Touch Screen related parameters.	

Example	`touch_Set(TOUCH_DISABLE);  // Disable touch`
	`touch_Set(TOUCH_ENABLE);  // Enable touch`
	`touch_Set(TOUCH_ENABLE);  // Reset default touch region`	

2.21.3 touch_Get(mode)

Syntax	**touch_Get(mode);**	
Arguments	**mode**	
	mode	**mode = 0 (TOUCH_STATUS):** Get touch status **mode = 1 (TOUCH_GETX):** Get X-coordinates **mode = 2 (TOUCH_GETY):** Get Y-coordinates
Returns	**value**	
	value	**mode = 0 (TOUCH_STATUS)** Returns the various states of the touch screen 0 = **INVALID/NOTOUCH** 1 = **PRESS** 2 = **RELEASE** 3 = **MOVING** **mode = 1 (TOUCH_GETX)** Returns the X coordinates of the touch reported by mode 0 **mode = 2 (TOUCH_GETY)** Returns the Y coordinates of the touch reported by mode 0
Description	Returns various Touch Screen parameters to caller.	
Example		

```
state := touch_Get(TOUCH_STATUS);  // get touchscreen status
        x := touch_Get(TOUCH_GETX);
        y := touch_Get(TOUCH_GETY);

        if (state == TOUCH_PRESSED)   // see if Exit hit
            if ( x > 170 && y > 280 ) // EXIT button
                gfx_Cls();
                exit := -1;
            endif

            if (vertical)
                if ( x > 170 && (y > 240 && y < 270 ))// Horiz button
                    vertical := 0;
                    exit := 1;
                endif
            else
                if ( x > 170 && (y > 200 && y < 230 ))// Vert button
                    vertical := 1;
                    exit := 2;
                endif
            endif

        endif
```

2.22. Widget Functions

Summary of functions in this section:

- widget_Create(count)
- widget_Add(hndl, index, widget)
- widget_Delete(hndl, index)
- widget_Realloc(handle, n)
- widget_LoadFlash(Extra)
- widget_Show(hndl, index)
- widget_SetWord(hndl, index, offset, value)
- widget_GetWord(hndl, index, offset)
- widget_Setposition(hndl, index, xpos, ypos)
- widget_Enable(hndl, index)
- widget_Disable(hndl, index)
- widget_SetAttributes(hndl, index, value)
- widget_ClearAttributes(hndl, index, value)
- widget_Touched(hndl, index)
- widget_FontID(id)

2.22.1 widget_Create(count)

Syntax	**widget_Create(count)**	
Arguments	**count**	
	count	The number of elements in the widget control
	The argument can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**hndl**	
	hndl	**Returns a handle (pointer to the memory allocation) to the widget control that has been created.**
Description	Creates a widget control capable of holding count elements and returns a handle for the control.	
Example	`var hndl;` `hndl := widget_Create(1);`	

2.22.2 widget_Add(hndl, index, widget)

Syntax	**widget_Add(hndl, index, widget)**	
Arguments	**hndl, index, widget**	
	hndl	Handle of the widget control
	index	Index of element in the widget control
	widget	Pointer to RAM allocation of the entry widget
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Add a widget ram entry **"widget"** into index **"index"** of the widget control referenced by **"hndl"**.	

Example	`var hndl;`
	`hndl := widget_Create(1);`
	`widget_Add(hndl, 0, ILed1RAM); // Add entry index 0 for Led`	

2.22.3 widget_Delete(hndl, index)

Syntax	**widget_Delete(hndl, index)**	
Arguments	**hndl, index**	
	hndl	Handle of the widget control
	index	Index of element in the widget control
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**nothing**	
Description	Delete widget ram entry **"index"** from the widget control referenced by **"hndl"**.	

Example	`var hndl;`
	`hndl := widget_Create(1);`
	`widget_Add(hndl, 0, ILed1RAM); // Add entry index 0 for Led1`
	`widget_Delete(hndl, 0);  // Remove entry index 0`	

2.22.4 widget_Realloc(handle, n)

Syntax	**widget_Realloc(handle, n)**	
Arguments	**handle, n**	
	handle	Handle of the widget control
	n	New number of entries
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**hndl**	
	hndl	**Returns new handle to widget control**
Description	Resizes a widget control **"handle"**to contain **n** entries, allowing it to be expanded or condensed. Doing this unnecessarily can lead to RAM fragmentation. It is much better to allocate widget controls once with the desired number of entries.	

Example	`var hndl;`
	`hndl := widget_Create(10);`
	`widget_Add(hndl, 0, ILed1RAM);`
	`widget_Add(hndl, 1, ILed2RAM);`
	`widget_Add(hndl, 2, ILed3RAM);`
	`hndl := widget_Realloc(hndl, 3); // Reallocate widget control`	

2.22.5 widget_LoadFlash(Extra)

Syntax	**widget_LoadFlash(Extra)**	
Arguments	**Extra**	
	Extra	The number of extra widget controls to be created beyond the count in flash memory
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns a handle (pointer to the memory allocation) to the widget control list that has been created.** **Returns NULL if function fails.**
Description	Reads the flash control file to create a widget list.	
Example	`var hImagelist;` `hImagelist := widget_LoadFlash(0);`	

2.22.6 widget_Show(hndl, index)

Syntax	**widget_Show(hndl, index)**	
Arguments	**hndl, index**	
	hndl	Handle of the widget control
	index	Index of element in the widget control
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**TRUE if successful, return value usually ignored.**	
Description	Display a flash resident image entry.	

Example	`var hndl;`
	`hndl := widget_LoadFlash(0);`
	`widget_Show(hndl, 0);`	

2.22.7 widget_SetWord(hndl, index, offset, value)

Syntax	**widget_SetWord(hndl, index, offset, value)**	
Arguments	**hndl, index, offset, value**	
	hndl	Handle of the widget control
	index	Index of element in the widget control
	offset	Offset of the required word in the widget entry
	value	The word to be written to the entry
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns TRUE if successful, return value usually ignored**
Description	Set specified word in an image entry. This function requires that a widget control has been created with the **widget_Create()** function.	

WIDGET_XPOS	0	RAM xpos
WIDGET_YPOS	1	RAM ypos
WIDGET_WIDTH	2	RAM width, needed for touch
WIDGET_HEIGHT	3	RAM height, needed for touch
WIDGET_XOTHER	4	RAM xpos 'other' (Non Flash widgets only)
WIDGET_LO_WORD	4	Flash offset low word (Flash widgets only)
WIDGET_YOTHER	5	RAM ypos 'other' (Non Flash widgets only)
WIDGET_HI_WORD	5	Flash offset high word (Flash widgets only)
WIDGET_FLAGS	6	RAM flags
WIDGET_TAG	7	RAM tag (user or FORM#)
WIDGET_TAG2	8	RAM tag2 (user or object << 8 | object_id)
WIDGET_VAL1	9	RAM current value
WIDGET_DELAY	10	Inter frame delay (Flash widgets only)
WIDGET_FRAMES	11	Number of frames (Flash widgets only)

Example

```
#DATA
word IGauge1 10, 10, 30, 160, 80, 0, 100, 0, 0, 0x18E3, 0x0280, LIME, 0x5280,
YELLOW, 0x5000, RED, 51, 36, 0x0
#END

var IGauge1RAM [WIDGET_RAM_SPACE];

func main()
    var hndl;
    hndl := widget_Create(1);
    widget_Add(hndl, 0, IGauge1RAM);
    gfx_Gauge(50, IGauge1RAM, IGauge1);

    widget_SetWord(hndl, 0, WIDGET_XPOS, 45);
    gfx_Gauge(50, IGauge1RAM, IGauge1);
repeat
forever
endfunc
```

2.22.8 widget_GetWord(hndl, index, offset)

Syntax	**widget_GetWord(hndl, index, offset)**	
Arguments	**hndl, index, offset**	
	hndl	Handle of the widget control
	index	Index of element in the widget control
	offset	Offset of the required word in the widget entry
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns the specified word (0-14) from a widget entry.**

Description

Returns specified word (0-14) from a widget entry. Refer to widget control entry offsets. This function requires that a widget control has been created with the **widget_Create()** function.

WIDGET_XPOS	0	RAM xpos
WIDGET_YPOS	1	RAM ypos
WIDGET_WIDTH	2	RAM width, needed for touch
WIDGET_HEIGHT	3	RAM height, needed for touch
WIDGET_XOTHER	4	RAM xpos 'other' (Non Flash widgets only)
WIDGET_LO_WORD	4	Flash offset low word (External Flash widgets only)
WIDGET_YOTHER	5	RAM ypos 'other' (Non Flash widgets only)
WIDGET_HI_WORD	5	Flash offset high word (Flash widgets only)
WIDGET_FLAGS	6	RAM flags
WIDGET_TAG	7	RAM tag (user or FORM#)
WIDGET_TAG2	8	RAM tag2 (user or object << 8 | object_id)
WIDGET_VAL1	9	RAM current value
WIDGET_DELAY	10	Inter frame delay (Flash widgets only)
WIDGET_FRAMES	11	Number of frames (Flash widgets only)

Example

```
#DATA
word Led1Info 5,  30, 103,  56, 0x2965, BLACK, 0xDEFB, 0xF800, 0x5800,  20,
30,  10,  20,   1
#END

var Led1Ram[WIDGET_RAM_SPACE];

func main()
    var hndl;
    var width;
    hndl := widget_Create(1);
    widget_Add(hndl, 0, Led1Ram);
    gfx_Led(0, Led1Ram, Led1Info);
    width := widget_GetWord(hndl, 0, WIDGET_WIDTH);
    print(width); // Print widget width from RAM
repeat
forever
endfunc
```

2.22.9 widget_Setposition(hndl, index, xpos, ypos)

Syntax	**widget_Setposition(hndl, index, xpos, ypos)**	
Arguments	**hndl, index, xpos, ypos**	
	hndl	Handle of the widget control
	index	Index of element in the widget control
	xpos	x-coordinate of position
	ypos	y-coordinate of position
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns true if index was ok and function was successful.**
Description	Set the position of an entry in the widget control. This function requires that a widget control has been created with the **widget_Create()** function.	
Example		

```
#DATA
word Led1Info 5,  5 , 103,  56, 0x2965, BLACK, 0xDEFB, 0xF800, 0x5800,  20,
30,  10,  20,   1
#END

var Led1Ram[WIDGET_RAM_SPACE];

func main()
    var hndl;
    hndl := widget_Create(1);
    widget_Add(hndl, 0, Led1Ram);
    gfx_Led(0, Led1Ram, Led1Info);
    pause(2000);
    gfx_Cls();
    widget_Setposition(hndl, 0, 50, 50); // Set new widget position
    gfx_Led(0, Led1Ram, Led1Info);
    repeat

    forever
endfunc
```

2.22.10 widget_Enable(hndl, index)

Syntax	**widget_Enable(hndl, index)**	
Arguments	**hndl, index**	
	hndl	Handle of the widget control
	index	Index of element in the widget control
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns true if index was ok and function was successful.**
Description	Enable an item in a widget control. This function requires that a widget control has been created with the **widget_Create()** function.	

Example

```
#DATA
word IILed1 5,  30, 103,  56, 0x2965, BLACK, 0xDEFB, 0xF800, 0x5800,  20,
30,  10,  20,   1
word IILed2 5,  90, 103,  56, 0x2965, BLACK, 0xDEFB, BLUE, 0x000B,  20,
30,  10,  20,   1
#END

var ILed1RAM[WIDGET_RAM_SPACE] ;
var ILed2RAM[WIDGET_RAM_SPACE] ;

func main()
    var hndl, i;
    hndl := widget_Create(2);
    widget_Add(hndl, 0, ILed1RAM);
    widget_Add(hndl, 1, ILed2RAM);

    repeat
        if (i == 0)
            widget_Disable(hndl, 0); // Disable LED 0
            widget_Enable(hndl, 1);  // Enable LED 1
        else
            widget_Disable(hndl, 1); // Disable LED 1
            widget_Enable(hndl, 0);  // Enable LED 0
        endif
        // Draw LED widgets
        widget_ClearAttributes(hndl, ALL, WIDGET_F_INITIALISED);
        gfx_Led(0, ILed1RAM, IILed1);
        gfx_Led(0, ILed2RAM, IILed2);
        pause(2000);
        gfx_Cls();
        i := !(i);
    forever
endfunc
```

2.22.11 widget_Disable(hndl, index)

Syntax	**widget_Disable(hndl, index)**	
Arguments	**hndl, index**	
	hndl	Handle of the widget control
	index	Index of element in the widget control
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns true if index was ok and function was successful.**
Description	Disable an item in a widget control. This function requires that a widget control has been created with the **widget_Create()** function.	
Example	See example in section **`widget_Enable(…)`**.	

2.22.12 widget_SetAttributes(hndl, index, value)

Syntax	**widget_SetAttributes(hndl, index, value)**	
Arguments	**hndl, index, value**	
	hndl	Handle of the widget control
	index	Index of element in the widget control
	value	The word to be written to the entry
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns TRUE if successful, return value usually ignored.**

Description

This function SETS one or more bits in the widget flags field of a widget control entry. **"value"** refers to various bits in the widget control entry (see widget attribute flags). A '1' bit in the "value" field SETS the respective bit in the widget flags field of the widget control entry.

Widget attribute flags to be used and maintained by widgets and touch processing:

WIDGET_F_TOUCH_ENABLE	0x8000	Set to disable touch for this image, (default=1 for movie, 0 for image)
WIDGET_F_INTERNAL	0x4000	Internal use only (force redraw on next write)
WIDGET_F_INITIALISED	0x2000	Flag when 'base gauge needle, etc.' is done
WIDGET_F_UNDRAW_ONLY	0x1000	Set to prevent draw of new needle
WIDGET_F_INPUT	0x0800	Set if this is an input (Used only with the IDE)
WIDGET_F_FLASH	0x0400	set if this is a flash based widget
WIDGET_F_RESERVED	0x03c0	bits 9-6 reserved

Example

```
#DATA
word Slider1Info 10, 10, 250, 40, 0, 0, 100, 0x1082, 0x0, 0x7E0, 30, 30, 2, 2, 10, 0x7E0, 5, 0x7E0, FONT3, 0xFFE0, 0x1082, 0x9CD3, GRAD_DOWN, 0x1082, 0x9CD3, GRAD_UP
#END

var Slider1Ram[10];

func main()
    var hndl;
    hndl := widget_Create(1);
    widget_Add(hndl, 0, Slider1Ram);
    widget_SetAttributes(hndl, 0, WIDGET_F_TOUCH_ENABLE);
    gfx_Slider5(frame, Slider1Ram, Slider1Info);
    repeat
        // do something here
    forever
endfunc
```

2.22.13 widget_ClearAttributes(hndl, index, value)

Syntax	**widget_ClearAttributes(hndl, index, value)**	
Arguments	**hndl, index, value**	
	hndl	Handle of the widget control
	index	Index of element in the widget control
	value	The word to be written to the entry
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns TRUE if successful, return value usually ignored.**

Description

This function CLEARS one or more bits in the widget flags field of an image control entry. "value" refers to various bits in the widget control entry (see widget attribute flags). A '1' bit in the "value" field CLEARS the respective bit in the widget flags field of the image control entry.

Widget attributes flags to be used and maintained by widgets and touch processing:

WIDGET_F_TOUCH_ENABLE	0x8000	Set to disable touch for this image, (default=1 for movie, 0 for image)
WIDGET_F_INTERNAL	0x4000	Internal use only (force redraw on next write)
WIDGET_F_INITIALISED	0x2000	Flag when 'base gauge needle, etc.' is done
WIDGET_F_UNDRAW_ONLY	0x1000	Set to prevent draw of new needle
WIDGET_F_INPUT	0x0800	Set if this is an input (Used only with the IDE)
WIDGET_F_FLASH	0x0400	set if this is a flash based widget
WIDGET_F_RESERVED	0x03c0	bits 9-6 reserved

Example

```
#DATA
word fLed1Info 5,  5 , 103,  56, 0x2965, BLACK, 0xDEFB, 0xF800, 0x5800,  20,
30,  10,  20,   1
#END
var Led1[WIDGET_RAM_SPACE];
func main()
    var hndl;
    hndl := widget_Create(10);
    widget_Add(hndl, 0, Led1);
    gfx_Led(0, Led1, fLed1Info);
    pause(2000);
    gfx_Cls();
    widget_ClearAttributes(hndl, 0, WIDGET_F_INITIALISED);
    gfx_Led(0, Led1, fLed1Info);
    repeat
        // do something here
    forever
endfunc
```

2.22.14 widget_Touched(hndl, index)

Syntax	**widget_Touched(hndl, index)**	
Arguments	**hndl, index**	
	hndl	Handle of the widget control
	index	Index of element in the widget control
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**status**	
	status	**Returns index or -1**
Description	This function requires that a widget control has been created with the **widget_Create()** function. Returns index of the widget touched or returns -1 if no widget was touched. If index is passed as **-1** or **ALL** the function tests all widgets.	

Example	`if(state == TOUCH_PRESSED)`
	`  n := widget_Touched(hndl, ALL); //scan widget list, looking for a touch`
	`  if(n != -1)`
	`  print(n);// print index of widget touched`
	`  endif`
	`endif`	

2.22.15 widget_FontID(id)

Syntax	**widget_FontID(id)**	
Arguments	**id**	
	id	Text font ID for flash-based font
	The arguments can be a variable, array element, expression or constant.	
Returns	**value**	
	value	**Returns id of previous font**
Description	Set the required font.	
Example	`widget_FontID(0);`	

2.23. CRC Functions

Summary of Functions in this section:

- crc_CSUM_8(buf, count)

The CRC functions are mainly designed for serial communications, but are implemented in such a way that they can be used to other things as well.

2.23.1 crc_CSUM_8(buf, count)

Syntax	**crc_CSUM_8(buf, count) ;**	
Arguments	**buf, count**	
	buf	Source memory buffer. This is a string pointer.
	count	Number of bytes to be used to generate the CRC.
Returns	**CRC**	
	CRC	**Returns the generated 8 bit checksum CRC.**
Description	Calculates the Checksum CRC as an 8 bit number. This is equivalent to simple addition of all bytes and returning the negated sum an 8 bit value. For the standard test string "123456789", **crc_CSUM_8** will return 0x0023. Note if you calculate all of the incoming data INCLUDING the CRC, the result should be 0x00	
Example	`Crc := crc_CSUM_8(str_Ptr(buf), 10);`	

3. System Registers Memory Map

The following tables outline in detail the PIXXI-28 and PIXXI-44 word-sized system registers and flags.

LABEL	ADDRESS		USAGE
	DEC	HEX	
RANDOM_LO	32	0x20	random generator LO word
RANDOM_HI	33	0x21	random generator HI word
SYSTEM_TIMER_LO	34	0x22	1msec system timer LO word
SYSTEM_TIMER_HI	35	0x23	1msec system timer HI word
TIMER0	36	0x24	1msec user timer 0
TIMER1	37	0x25	1msec user timer 1
TIMER2	38	0x26	1msec user timer 2
TIMER3	39	0x27	1msec user timer 3
TIMER4	40	0x28	1msec user timer 3
TIMER5	41	0x29	1msec user timer 3
TIMER6	42	0x2A	1msec user timer 3
TIMER7	43	0x2B	1msec user timer 3
SYS_X_MAX	44	0x2C	display hardware X res-1
SYS_Y_MAX	45	0x2D	display hardware Y res-1
GFX_XMAX	46	0x2E	width of current orientation
GFX_YMAX	47	0x2F	height of current orientation
GFX_LEFT	48	0x30	image left real point
GFX_TOP	49	0x31	image top real point
GFX_RIGHT	50	0x32	image right real point
GFX_BOTTOM	51	0x33	image bottom real point
GFX_X1	52	0x34	image left clipped point
GFX_Y1	53	0x35	image top clipped point
GFX_X2	54	0x36	image right clipped point
GFX_Y2	55	0x37	image bottom clipped point
GFX_X_ORG	56	0x38	current X origin
GFX_Y_ORG	57	0x39	current Y origin
GFX_HILITE_LINE	58	0x3A	current multi line button hilite line
GFX_LINE_COUNT	59	0x3B	count of lines in multiline button
GFX_LAST_SELECTION	60	0x3C	last selected line
GFX_HILIGHT_BACKGROUND	61	0x3D	multi button hilite background colour
GFX_HILIGHT_FOREGROUND	62	0x3E	multi button hilite background colour
GFX_BUTTON_FOREGROUND	63	0x3F	store default text colour for hilite line tracker
GFX_BUTTON_BACKGROUND	64	0x40	store default button colour for hilite line tracker
GFX_BUTTON_MODE	65	0x41	store current buttons mode
GFX_TOOLBAR_HEIGHT	66	0x42	height above
GFX_STATUSBAR_HEIGHT	67	0x43	height below
GFX_LEFT_GUTTER_WIDTH	68	0x44	width to left
GFX_RIGHT_GUTTER_WIDTH	69	0x45	width to right
GFX_PIXEL_SHIFT	70	0x46	pixel shift for button depress illusion
GFX_VECT_X1	71	0x47	gp rect, used by multiline button to hilite required line
GFX_VECT_Y1	72	0x48	
GFX_VECT_X2	73	0x49	
GFX_VECT_Y2	74	0x4A	
GFX_THUMB_PERCENT	75	0x4B	size of slider thumb as percentage
GFX_THUMB_BORDER_DARK	76	0x4C	darker shadow of thumb
GFX_THUMB_BORDER_LIGHT	77	0x4D	lighter shadow of thumb
TOUCH_XMINCAL	78	0x4E	touch calibration value

TOUCH_YMINCAL	79	0x4F	touch calibration value
TOUCH_XMAXCAL	80	0x50	touch calibration value
TOUCH_YMAXCAL	81	0x51	touch calibration value
IMG_WIDTH	82	0x52	width of currently loaded image
IMG_HEIGHT	83	0x53	height of currently loaded image
IMG_FRAME_DELAY	84	0x54	if image, else inter frame delay for movie
IMG_FLAGS	85	0x55	bit 4 determines colour mode, other bits reserved
IMG_FRAME_COUNT	86	0x56	count of frames in a movie
IMG_PIXEL_COUNT_LO	87	0x57	count of pixels in the current frame
IMG_PIXEL_COUNT_HI	88	0x58	count of pixels in the current frame
IMG_CURRENT_FRAME	89	0x59	last frame shown
MEDIA_ADDRESS_LO	90	0x5A	uSD byte address LO
MEDIA_ADDRESS_HI	91	0x5B	uSD byte address HI
MEDIA_SECTOR_LO	92	0x5C	uSD sector address LO
MEDIA_SECTOR_HI	93	0x5D	uSD sector address HI
MEDIA_SECTOR_COUNT	94	0x5E	uSD number of bytes remaining in sector
TEXT_XPOS	95	0x5F	text current x pixel position
TEXT_YPOS	96	0x60	text current y pixel position
TEXT_MARGIN	97	0x61	text left pixel pos for carriage return
TXT_FONT_TYPE	98	0x62	font type, 0 = system font, else pointer to user font
TXT_FONT_MAX	99	0x63	max number of chars in font
TXT_FONT_OFFSET	100	0x64	starting offset (normally 0x20)
TXT_FONT_WIDTH	101	0x65	current font width
TXT_FONT_HEIGHT	102	0x66	current font height
GFX_TOUCH_REGION_X1	103	0x67	touch capture region
GFX_TOUCH_REGION_Y	104	0x68	touch capture region
GFX_TOUCH_REGION_X2	105	0x69	touch capture region
GFX_TOUCH_REGION_Y2	106	0x6A	touch capture region
GFX_CLIP_LEFT_VAL	107	0x6B	left clipping point (set with gfx_ClipWindow(...))
GFX_CLIP_TOP_VAL	108	0x6C	top clipping point (set with gfx_ClipWindow(...))
GFX_CLIP_RIGHT_VAL	109	0x6D	right clipping point (set with gfx_ClipWindow(...))
GFX_CLIP_BOTTOM_VAL	110	0x6E	bottom clipping point (set with gfx_ClipWindow(...))
GFX_CLIP_LEFT	111	0x6F	current clip value (reads full size if clipping turned off)
GFX_CLIP_TOP	112	0x70	current clip value (reads full size if clipping turned off)
GFX_CLIP_RIGHT	113	0x71	current clip value (reads full size if clipping turned off)
GFX_CLIP_BOTTOM	114	0x72	current clip value (reads full size if clipping turned off)
GRAM_PIXEL_COUNT_LO	115	0x73	LO word of count of pixels in the set GRAM area
GRAM_PIXEL_COUNT_HI	116	0x74	HI word of count of pixels in the set GRAM area
TOUCH_RAW_X	117	0x75	12-bit raw A2D X value from touch screen
TOUCH_RAW_Y	118	0x76	12-bit raw A2D Y value from touch screen
GFX_LAST_CHAR_WIDTH	119	0x77	calculated char width from last call to charWidth function
GFX_LAST_CHAR_HEIGHT	120	0x78	calculated height from last call to charHeight function
GFX_LAST_STR_WIDTH	121	0x79	calculated width from last call to strWidth function
GFX_LAST_STR_HEIGHT	122	0x7A	calculated height from last call to strHeight function

Note: These registers are accessible with peekW and pokeW functions.

4. Appendix A: Runtime Error Messages

Error No.	Meaning	Category
1	Failed to receive 'L' during loading process from the IDE	IDE
2	Did not receive valid header info from the IDE	IDE
3	Header size does not match loader info	IDE
4	Could not allocate enough memory for program	IDE
5	Loader checksum error	IDE
6	Did not receive header prior to 'L' command	IDE
7	Header size entry does not match loader value	IDE
8	Failed to load program from FLASH	Internal
9	Could not allocate code segment	File loader
10	Could not load function file from disk	File loader
11	Bad header in program file	File loader
12	Header in program file differs from file size	File loader
13	Could not allocate global memory for program file	File loader
14	Program File checksum error	File loader
15	EVE Stack Overflow	System

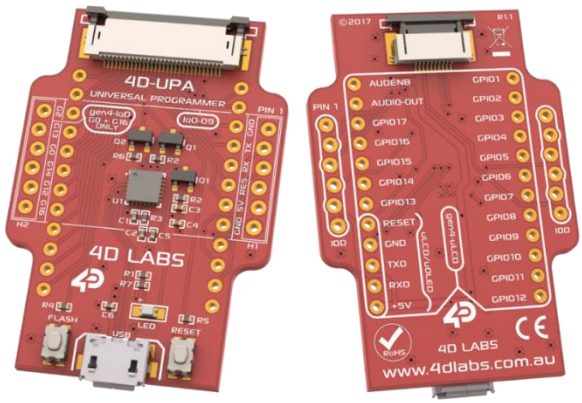
Error No.	Meaning	V1	V2
16	Unsupported PmmC function	fnc	1st Arg
17	Illegal COM0 Event Function address	addr	(ignored)
18	Illegal COM1 Event Function address	addr	(ignored)
19	Bad txt_Set(...) command number	command	value
20	Bad gfx_Get(...) command number	command	(ignored)
21	Bad txt_Set(...) command number	command	value
22	Bad address for peekW or pokeW	command	(ignored)
23	Bad timer number for sys_SetTimer(..) or sys_GetTimer(..)	tnum	value
24	Bad timer number for sys_SetTimerFunction(...)	tnum	funcaddr
25	Total size exceeds Flash Size	(ignored)	(ignored)

5. Hardware Tools

The following hardware tools are required for full control of the PIXXI processor.

5.1. Programming Tools

The 4D-UPA Programming Adaptor (image shown below) is an essential hardware tools to program, customise, and test the PIXXI Processor.



The 4D-UPA Programming Adaptor is used to program a new Firmware/PmmC, Display Driver and for downloading compiled 4DGL code into the processor. It can even serve as an interface for communicating serial data to the PC.

The 4D-UPA Programming Adaptor is available from 4D Systems, www.4dsystems.com.au

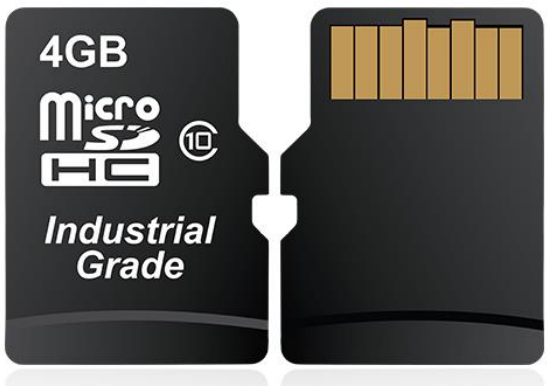
Note: Using a non-4D programming interface could damage your processor and void your Warranty.

Note: Most 4D Systems programmers can be used to program the PIXXI Processors, along with previous generation 4D programmers too. The 4D-UPA is the latest programmer being produced.

6. Memory Cards

The PIXXI processor uses off the shelf standard SDHC/SD/micro-SD memory cards with up to 2GB capacity usable with FAT16 formatting. For any FAT file related operations, before the memory card can be used it must first be formatted with FAT16 option. The formatting of the card can be done on any PC system with a card reader. Select the appropriate drive and choose the FAT16 (or just FAT in some systems) option when formatting. The card is now ready to be used in the PIXXI based application.

The PIXXI processor also supports high capacity HC memory cards (4GB and above). The available capacity of SD-HC cards varies according to the way the card is partitioned and the commands used to access it. Below is an image of a 4GB micro-SD memory card.



The FAT partition is always first (if it exists) and can be up to the maximum size permitted by FAT16. Windows 7 will format FAT16 up to 4GB. Windows XP will format FAT16 up to 2GB and the Windows XP command prompt will format FAT16 up to 4GB.

RMPET, a 4D Labs Tool found in the Panda Studio IDE, is capable of repartitioning and formatting microSD cards to be the appropriate type and format for 4D Labs processors. This should be used for all cards.

Note: A SPI Compatible SDHC/SD/micro-SD card MUST be used. PIXXI along with other 4D Labs Processors requires SPI mode to communicate with the SD card. If a non-SPI compatible SD card is used then the processor will simply not be able to mount the card.

Note: Read disturb is a well-known issue with flash memory devices, such as micro-SD cards, where reading data from a flash cell can cause the nearby cells in the same memory block to change over time.

This can be prevented by using industrial-grade micro-SD cards with read disturb protection. Industrial-grade micro-SD cards have a firmware that actively monitors the read operation and refreshes areas of memory which have high traffic and even move data around to prevent read disturb error from occurring. Furthermore, manufacturers may choose to implement read disturb protection on a certain part of the flash memory only, such that the beginning part of the memory might not be protected. The RMPET utility in Panda Studio is designed to create the first partition at an offset from the start of the micro-SD card to account for this situation. It is therefore recommended to always partition and format an industrial micro-SD card using the RMPET utility prior to using it with 4D Labs processors.

7. Workshop4 IDE

Workshop4 is a comprehensive software IDE that provides an integrated software development platform for all of the 4D family of processors and modules. The IDE combines the Editor, Compiler, Linker and Downloader to develop complete 4DGL application code. All user application code is developed within the Workshop4 IDE.

The Workshop4 IDE supports multiple development environments for the user, to cater for different user requirements and skill level. The list below provides a short description for each of the available environments in Workshop4. The following subsections discuss these environments in detail.

- The Designer environment enables the user to write 4DGL code in its natural form.
- A visual programming experience, suitably called ViSi, enables drag-and-drop type placement of objects to assist with 4DGL code generation and allows the user to visualise how the display will look while being developed.
- An advanced environment called ViSi-Genie doesn't require any 4DGL coding at all, it is all done automatically for you. Simply lay the display out with the objects you want, set the events to drive them and the code is written for you automatically. ViSi-Genie provides the latest rapid development experience from 4D Labs.

The Workshop4 IDE is available from the 4D Systems website. www.4dsystems.com.au

For a comprehensive manual on the Workshop4 IDE Software along with other documents, refer to the documentation from the 4D Labs website, on the Workshop4 product page.

8. Revision History

Revision	Revision Content	Revision Date
1.0	Initial Internal Release Version	-
1.1	Initial Release Version	18/06/2020
1.2	Added crc_CSUM_8, gfx_GradientShape, gfx_GradientColor and gfx_GradTriangleFilled functions Updated spi_Init so its application is clear	16/07/2020
1.3	Addition of flash_functions	04/08/2020
1.4	media_Init4() function added for 32MB SPI Flash memory support, and media_Init() updated	07/10/2020

9. Legal Notice

9.1. Proprietary Information

The information contained in this document is the property of 4D Labs Semiconductors and may be the subject of patents pending or granted, and must not be copied or disclosed without prior written permission.

4D Labs Semiconductors endeavours to ensure that the information in this document is correct and fairly stated but does not accept liability for any error or omission. The development of 4D Labs Semiconductors products and services is continuous and published information may not be up to date. It is important to check the current position with 4D Labs Semiconductors. 4D Labs Semiconductors reserves the right to modify, update or makes changes to Specifications or written material without prior notice at any time.

All trademarks belong to their respective owners and are recognised and acknowledged.

9.2. Disclaimer of Warranties & Limitation of Liability

4D Labs Semiconductors makes no warranty, either expressed or implied with respect to any product, and specifically disclaims all other warranties, including, without limitation, warranties for merchantability, non-infringement and fitness for any particular purpose.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications.

Images and graphics used throughout this document are for illustrative purposes only. All images and graphics used are possible to be displayed on the 4D Labs Semiconductors range of products, however the quality may vary.

In no event shall 4D Labs Semiconductors be liable to the buyer or to any third party for any indirect, incidental, special, consequential, punitive or exemplary damages (including without limitation lost profits, lost savings, or loss of business opportunity) arising out of or relating to any product or service provided or to be provided by 4D Labs Semiconductors, or the use or inability to use the same, even if 4D Labs Semiconductors has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

4D Labs Semiconductors products are not fault tolerant nor designed, manufactured or intended for use or resale as on line control equipment in hazardous environments requiring fail – safe performance, such as in the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or communication systems, air traffic control, direct life support machines or weapons systems in which the failure of the product could lead directly to death, personal injury or severe physical or environmental damage (‘High Risk Activities’). 4D Labs Semiconductors and its suppliers specifically disclaim any expressed or implied warranty of fitness for High Risk Activities.

Use of 4D Labs Semiconductors’ products and devices in 'High Risk Activities' and in any other application is entirely at the buyer’s risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless 4D Labs Semiconductors from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any 4D Labs Semiconductors intellectual property rights.

10. Contact Information

For Technical Support: www.4dlabs.com.au/support
For Sales Support: sales@4dlabs.com.au
Website: www.4dlabs.com.au